

# **Site NGHP-01-05**

By T. Collett, M. Riedel, J. Cochran, R. Boswell, J. Presley, P. Kumar, A. Sathe,  
A. Sethi, M. Lall, and the National Gas Hydrate Program Expedition 01 Scientists

Scientific Investigations Report 2012–5054

**U.S. Department of the Interior**  
**U.S. Geological Survey**



# Contents

|                                                                               |     |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| Background and Objectives.....                                                | 293 |
| Operations.....                                                               | 293 |
| Hole NGHP-01-05A.....                                                         | 293 |
| Hole NGHP-01-05B.....                                                         | 293 |
| Hole NGHP-01-05C.....                                                         | 294 |
| Hole NGHP-01-05D.....                                                         | 297 |
| Hole NGHP-01-05E.....                                                         | 298 |
| Lithostratigraphy.....                                                        | 298 |
| Lithostratigraphic Units.....                                                 | 299 |
| Lithostratigraphic Unit I.....                                                | 299 |
| Sedimentation Cycles.....                                                     | 299 |
| Gas-Hydrate Occurrence.....                                                   | 305 |
| Inorganic Geochemistry.....                                                   | 309 |
| Interstitial Water Chloride—Gas-Hydrate Distribution.....                     | 310 |
| Sulfate Concentrations and the SMI.....                                       | 313 |
| Alkalinity and Bromide.....                                                   | 314 |
| Organic Geochemistry.....                                                     | 314 |
| Microbiology.....                                                             | 317 |
| Hole NGHP-01-05C.....                                                         | 317 |
| Hole NGHP-01-05D.....                                                         | 317 |
| Physical Properties.....                                                      | 317 |
| Infrared Imaging (IR).....                                                    | 324 |
| Environmental Conditions.....                                                 | 324 |
| Infrared Images.....                                                          | 324 |
| Core-End Temperature Readings.....                                            | 324 |
| Index Properties.....                                                         | 330 |
| Strength.....                                                                 | 330 |
| Electrical Resistivity.....                                                   | 331 |
| P-Wave Velocity.....                                                          | 331 |
| Magnetic Susceptibility.....                                                  | 339 |
| Thermal Conductivity.....                                                     | 339 |
| Downhole Temperature Measurements.....                                        | 339 |
| Pressure Coring.....                                                          | 339 |
| Pressure-Core Operations and Measurements.....                                | 339 |
| Gas-Hydrate Concentration, Nature, and Distribution from Pressure Coring..... | 359 |
| Downhole Logging.....                                                         | 360 |
| Logging While Drilling.....                                                   | 360 |
| Operations.....                                                               | 360 |
| Gas Monitoring with Real Time LWD/MWD Data.....                               | 361 |
| LWD Log Quality.....                                                          | 361 |
| LWD Porosities.....                                                           | 368 |
| LWD Borehole Images.....                                                      | 368 |

|                                           |     |
|-------------------------------------------|-----|
| Wire-Line Logging.....                    | 371 |
| Operations.....                           | 371 |
| Wire-Line Log Quality.....                | 371 |
| Logging While Drilling and Wire-Line      |     |
| Logging Comparison .....                  | 371 |
| Logging Units .....                       | 375 |
| Gas-Hydrate and Free Gas Occurrence ..... | 375 |
| References Cited.....                     | 378 |

## Figures

|                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. Location of Site NGHP-01-05 (Prospectus Site KGGH02-A) in the Krishna-Godavari (KG) Basin .....                                                                                                                 | 294 |
| 2. Seismic line AD-94-33 (oriented NW-SE) intersecting with Site NGHP-01-05 (Prospectus Site KGGH02-A) .....                                                                                                       | 295 |
| 3. Section of seismic line AD-94-33 around Site NGHP-01-05 (Prospectus Site KGGH02-A) showing estimated depth of formation depth and BSR using a uniform velocity of 1,580 m/s for the entire sediment column..... | 296 |
| 4. Map showing all holes occupied at Site NGHP-01-05 (KGGH02-A) .....                                                                                                                                              | 297 |
| 5. Lithostratigraphic summary of Hole NGHP-01-05C.....                                                                                                                                                             | 300 |
| 6. Lithostratigraphic summary of Hole NGHP-01-05D.....                                                                                                                                                             | 301 |
| 7. A, Silt laminae and beds from Section NGHP-01-05C-03H-7 and B, Section NGHP-01-05C-05H-2.....                                                                                                                   | 304 |
| 8. Authigenic carbonate nodules A, Section NGHP-01-05C-05H-5, B, Section NGHP-01-05C-17X-4 and bands C, Section NGHP-01-05C-6H-3 .....                                                                             | 306 |
| 9. Succession of silt laminae and beds and carbonate bands and nodule bands in banded clayey matrix. A, Section NGHP-01-05C-07H-3 and B, Section NGHP-01-05C-08H-5.....                                            | 307 |
| 10. Apparent cyclicity in color of clays represented by DIS-derived blue.....                                                                                                                                      | 308 |
| 11. Concentration depth profiles of A, chloride; B, bromide; C, sulfate and methane; and D, alkalinity at Hole NGHP-01-05C .....                                                                                   | 311 |
| 12. Concentration depth profiles of A, chloride; B, bromide; C, sulfate and methane; and D, alkalinity at Hole NGHP-01-05D .....                                                                                   | 312 |
| 13. Infrared image of a gas hydrate bearing silt surrounded by clay from sample NGHP-01-05C-14X-2, 19–29 cm.....                                                                                                   | 313 |
| 14. Plot of headspace methane gas concentration (mM) with depth for Site NGHP-01-05, Holes C and D .....                                                                                                           | 318 |
| 15. Plot of headspace carbon dioxide gas concentration (mM) with depth for Site NGHP-01-05, Holes C and D .....                                                                                                    | 319 |
| 16. Plot of methane to carbon dioxide gas ratio with depth for headspace, void gas, and PCS gas for Site NGHP-01-05, Holes C and D.....                                                                            | 320 |
| 17. Plot of PCS methane to ethane gas ratio with depth for Site NGHP-01-05, Holes C and D .....                                                                                                                    | 322 |
| 18. Catwalk temperature and humidity during drilling operations at Site NGHP-01-05.....                                                                                                                            | 325 |
| 19. Infrared imaging and the derived downhole temperature profile for Hole NGHP-01-05C.....                                                                                                                        | 328 |
| 20. Infrared imaging and the derived downhole temperature profile for Hole NGHP-01-05D.....                                                                                                                        | 329 |



|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |     |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 21. Core-end infrared image of Section NGHP-01-05C-24X-4, with the corresponding reference temperature scale.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 330 |
| 22. Core-end temperature measurements for Hole NGHP-01-05C.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     | 331 |
| 23. Profiles of LWD resistivity-at-bit (RAB), core recovery, index and strength properties for Site NGHP-01-05.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 332 |
| 24. Profiles of LWD resistivity-at-bit (RAB), core recovery, infrared images, electrical resistivity, acoustic P-wave velocity, magnetic susceptibility, and thermal conductivity for Site NGHP-01-05.....                                                                                                                                          | 333 |
| 25. Peak and remolded vane shear strengths and sensitivity for Hole NGHP-01-05C.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 339 |
| 26. Geothermal gradient and estimated depth to the BSR from <i>in situ</i> temperature measurements.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 345 |
| 27. Temperature and pressure versus elapsed time for each pressure corer deployment as recorded by the corer's internal data logger.....                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 346 |
| 28. Temperature versus pressure for each successful pressure corer deployment, showing trajectories relative to gas hydrate stability at 35 ppt and 30 ppt salinity.....                                                                                                                                                                            | 348 |
| 29. X-ray images of Cores NGHP-01-05C-12P, NGHP-01-05D-06P, and NGHP-01-05D-12P at full corer pressure and at atmospheric pressure.....                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 350 |
| 30. Data collected at near <i>in situ</i> pressure and 7 °C for Cores NGHP-01-05D-07Y and NGHP-01-05D-10E, including X-ray images, gamma density, and <i>P</i> -wave velocity.....                                                                                                                                                                  | 353 |
| 31. Summary of data taken from Cores NGHP-01-05D-07Y and NGHP-01-05D-10E before, during, and after depressurization, including gamma density profiles collected before and after depressurization, X-ray images collected before and after depressurization, and line scan images collected after depressurization (Core NGHP-01-05D-07Y only)..... | 355 |
| 32. Pressure versus volume for Cores NGHP-01-05C-10P, NGHP-01-05C-12P, NGHP-01-05D-06P, NGHP-01-05D-07Y, NGHP-01-05D-10E, and NGHP-01-05D-11Y, also showing placement of intermediate X-ray or gamma density scans and gas samples.....                                                                                                             | 357 |
| 33. Pressure versus time for Cores NGHP-01-05D-07Y, NGHP-01-05D-10E, and NGHP-01-05D-11Y.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 358 |
| 34. Methane phase diagram for Site NGHP-01-05, with total methane concentration measured from the six successful pressure cores at Site NGHP-01-05.....                                                                                                                                                                                             | 360 |
| 35. Monitoring and quality control LWD/MWD logs from Holes A, NGHP-01-05A and B, NGHP-01-05B.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | 362 |
| 36. Summary of LWD log data from Holes A, NGHP-01-05A and B, NGHP-01-05B.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 364 |
| 37. Comparison of LWD resistivity curves from Holes A, NGHP-01-05A and B, NGHP-01-05B.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 366 |
| 38. LWD image data from Holes A, NGHP-01-05A and B, NGHP-01-05B.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 369 |
| 39. Summary of the wire-line logs recorded in Hole NGHP-01-05E.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | 372 |
| 40. Sonic waveform data, <i>P</i> -wave and <i>S</i> -wave velocities measured by the DSI wire-line log in Hole NGHP-01-05E.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | 373 |
| 41. Comparison of LWD (Hole NGHP-01-05A and NGHP-01-05B) and wire-line log data (Holes NGHP-01-05D and NGHP-01-05E).....                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 374 |
| 42. Time-depth plot of first break times in the Hole NGHP-01-05E VSP.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 375 |
| 43. Water saturations from Archie's equation and LWD porosity and resistivity logs in Holes A, NGHP-01-05A and B, NGHP-01-05B.....                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 376 |

## Tables

|                                                                                                                              |     |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| 1. Smear slide data for Hole NGHP-01-05C .....                                                                               | 302 |
| 2. Smear slide data for Hole NGHP-01-05D .....                                                                               | 302 |
| 3. Silt laminae and beds at Hole NGHP-01-05C.....                                                                            | 305 |
| 4. Silt laminae and beds at Hole NGHP-01-05D .....                                                                           | 305 |
| 5. Interstitial-water data for Hole NGHP-01-05C .....                                                                        | 309 |
| 6. Interstitial water data for Hole NGHP-01-05D.....                                                                         | 310 |
| 7. Headspace gas (HS) composition for Site NGHP-01-05.....                                                                   | 315 |
| 8. Void gas (vac) composition for Site NGHP-01-05.....                                                                       | 321 |
| 9. Pressure Core Sampler (PCS) gas composition for Site NGHP-01-05 .....                                                     | 321 |
| 10. List of microbiological samples taken for Site NGHP-01-05.....                                                           | 323 |
| 11. List of all infrared image files collected for Hole NGHP-01-05C .....                                                    | 326 |
| 12. List of all infrared section-end image files (catwalk) collected from<br>Hole NGHP-01-05C.....                           | 326 |
| 13. List of all infrared image files collected from Hole NGHP-01-05D.....                                                    | 327 |
| 14. List of all section-end temperature measurements collected from cores<br>stored in core rack from Hole NGHP-01-05C ..... | 327 |
| 15. List of all section-end temperature measurements collected from cores<br>stored in core rack from Hole NGHP-01-05D ..... | 327 |
| 16. Moisture and density (MAD) physical properties for Holes NGHP-01-05C<br>and NGHP-01-05D .....                            | 334 |
| 17. Vane shear strength results for Hole NGHP-01-05C .....                                                                   | 336 |
| 18. Torvane strength results for Hole NGHP-01-05C.....                                                                       | 337 |
| 19. Pocket Penetrometer strength results for Hole NGHP-01-05C .....                                                          | 338 |
| 20. Wenner array electrical resistivity results for Hole NGHP-01-05C .....                                                   | 340 |
| 21. Contact P-wave velocity results determined on split cores sections from<br>Hole NGHP-01-05C.....                         | 344 |
| 22. Thermal conductivity results for Hole NGHP-01-05C.....                                                                   | 344 |
| 23. <i>In situ</i> temperature estimates from Site NGHP-01-05 .....                                                          | 345 |
| 24. Summary of pressure coring operations at Site NGHP-01-05.....                                                            | 345 |
| 25. Methane hydrate volume and concentration in pore space for successful<br>pressure cores at Site NGHP-01-05.....          | 359 |

# Site NGHP-01-05

By T. Collett, M. Riedel, J. Cochran, R. Boswell, J. Presley, P. Kumar, A. Sathe, A. Sethi, M. Lall, and the National Gas Hydrate Program Expedition 01 Scientists

## Background and Objectives

Site NGHP-01-05 (Prospectus Site KGGH02-A) is located at 16° 01.722' N, 82° 02.677' E in the Krishna-Godavari (KG) Basin (fig. 1). The water depth is ~ 945 m (average of all holes).

The objectives of the work carried out at this site follow the general objectives of NGHP Expedition 01:

- Study the occurrence of gas hydrate and establish the background geochemical, geological, geophysical and microbiological baselines for gas-hydrate proxy studies;
- Define the relationship between the sedimentology and structure of the sediments and the occurrence and concentration of gas hydrate;
- Calibrate remote sensing data such as seismic data by acquiring LWD/MWD and wire-line log data as well as VSP data for time-depth matching.

The seismic data (line AD-94-33, oriented NW-SE) show a distinct BSR, which is cutting inclined, parallel beds (figs. 2 and 3). The BSR is estimated at a depth of 125 mbsf (0.158 s TWT) using a constant velocity of 1,580 m/s for the entire sediment column. The BSR first appears near shot point 220 and extends towards shot point 380 to the SE. The seismic line shows a sedimentary section dominated by slope processes. The seafloor is relatively flat and forms a terrace around this site with a slope of less than 0.5°. However, the seismic section about 2.0 to 5.0 km to the northwest shows evidence of past slope failures and possible faulting. The site was approved to a well depth of only 200 mbsf due to the presence of bright reflectivity beneath the BSR indicating the likely presence of free gas below that depth (figs. 2 and 3). The originally proposed well site KGGH02 was moved by ~300 m upslope towards the northwest to avoid reflectors with the highest reflectivity around this site. Beneath Site KGGH02-A the average amplitude of the reflectors is about half of what it is beneath Site KGGH02.

## Operations

This operations summary covers the second Chennai port call, transits to Site NGHP-01-05 (KGGH02-A), and drilling/coring operations for Holes NGHP-01-05A through NGHP-01-05E (fig. 4). Schedule details and statistics for this site can be found as Appendixes:

- Appendix 1: NGHP Expedition 01 Operations Schedules
  - Appendix 2: NGHP Expedition 01 Operations Statistics
- Included in the Glossary is a list of standard or commonly used operations terms and acronyms.

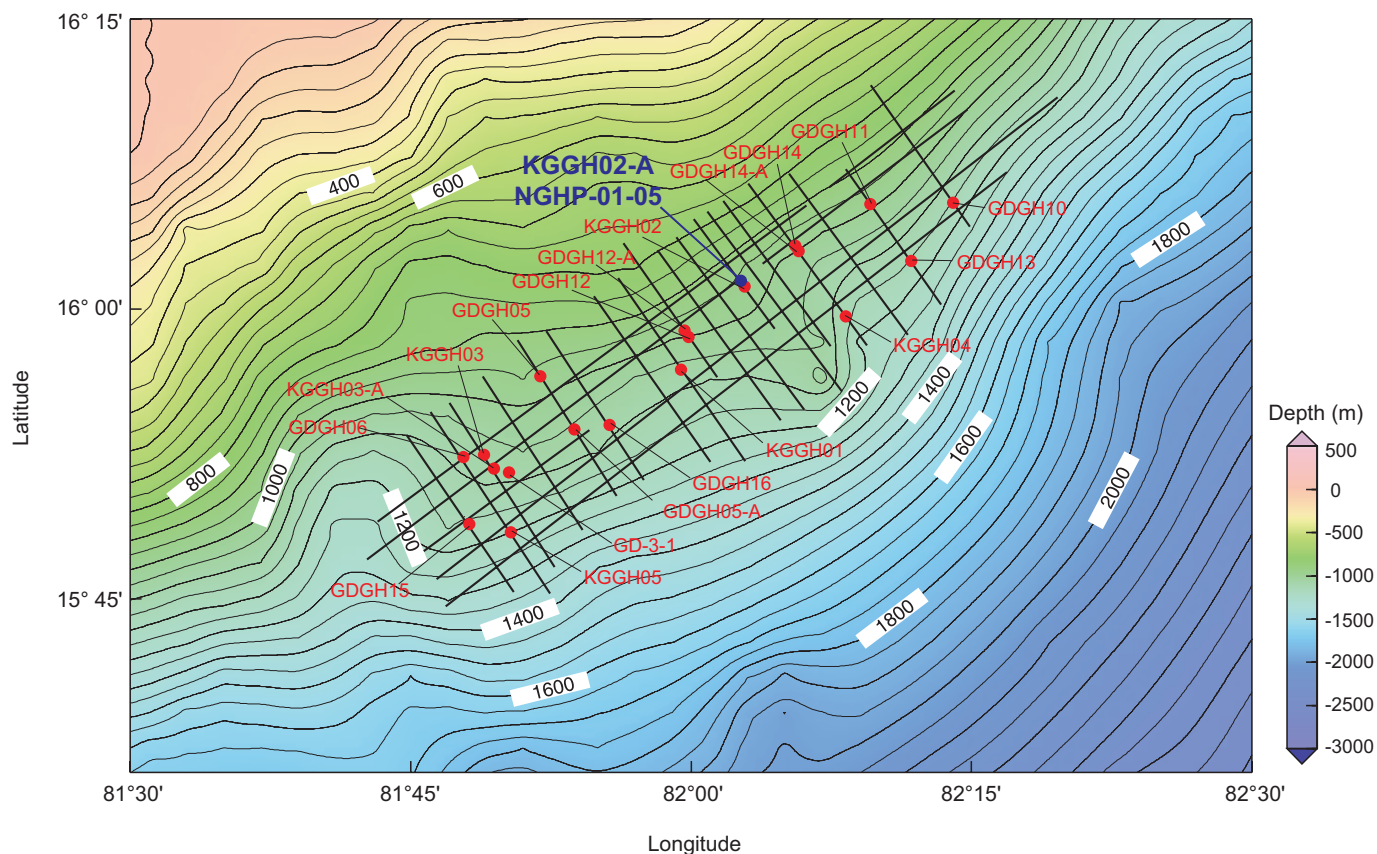
## Hole NGHP-01-05A

The first hole of Site NGHP-01-05 was drilled on Leg 2 of NGHP Expedition 01 as the fifth hole in a twelve-hole LWD/MWD transect. The 5 NMI transit from Site NGHP-01-04 (KGGH01-A) was completed in 1.0 hr, the vessel was switched from cruise mode to DP control, and a positioning beacon was deployed at the prospectus coordinates at 1633 hr on May 24, 2006. Prior to deploying the LWD/MWD tools a data upload task was completed and the SonicVISION tool required some troubleshooting. With all tools functional and deck tested, the nuclear source was loaded and the drill string was lowered to a depth of 114.8 mbrf. A second function test was performed at that depth before continuing the pipe trip to the seafloor. The drill string was spaced out for spudding and a tag of the seafloor indicated a mudline depth of 963.0 mbrf. After offsetting the vessel 2 m north of the prospectus coordinates, Hole NGHP-01-05A was spudded at 2205 hr on May 24. LWD/MWD drilling continued at a controlled rate of 18.3 m/h (average net ROP including connection time) to a total depth of 200.0 mbsf. The hole was displaced with 56.6 barrels of weighted 10.5 ppg Sepiolite mud. After recovering the drill string, the BHA was racked back in the derrick, the LWD/MWD source was removed, the data were downloaded, and appropriate tools/batteries were changed out. The vessel was switched from DP to cruise control and got underway for Site NGHP-01-06 (KGGH04-A) at 1715 hr on May 25, 2006.

## Hole NGHP-01-05B

Site NGHP-01-05 was reoccupied at the end of the LWD/MWD transect to drill a second LWD/MWD hole, this time using the Schlumberger ProVISION NMR tool, picked up via a rendezvous with the supply boat “Zeenne” on June 1, 2006.

The 3.8 NMI transit from Site NGHP-01-11 (GDGH12-A) was completed in 4.00 hr. The move was made in DP mode with the drill string suspended below the ship and knobby joints



**Figure 1.** Location of Site NGHP-01-05 (Prospectus Site KGGH02-A) in the Krishna-Godavari (KG) Basin.

installed through the guide horn. Once on location at 1745 hr on June 4, 2006, the knobby joints were laid out, a positioning beacon was deployed, and the drill string with LWD/MWD BHA was deployed. The seafloor was tagged yielding a seafloor depth of 952.0 mbrf. The ship was offset 2 m to the north of Hole NGHP-01-05A and Hole NGHP-01-05B was spudded at 1915 hr on June 4.

LWD/MWD drilling continued for 9.5 hours at a controlled rate of 27.6 m/h (average net ROP including connection time) to a total depth of 200.0 mbsf and the hole was displaced with 56 barrels of weighted 10.5 ppg Sepiolite mud. After recovering the drill string, the BHA was racked back in the derrick, the LWD/MWD source was removed, and the data were downloaded. All tools were cleaned and laid out to the main deck in preparation for offloading. Prior to getting underway, a control length drill collar was laid out and a seal bore drill collar was picked up in its place in preparation for future APC/XCB coring. The vessel was switched from DP to cruise control and got underway for Chennai at 1115 hr on June 5, 2006.

## Hole NGHP-01-05C

Leg 3A of the five-leg NGHP Expedition 01 began after completing a 2.8 day port call in Chennai. This was the second Chennai port call and was primarily used for changing out the science compliment, loading special Fugro and GeoTek

equipment, and taking on general supplies. The vessel departed Chennai with the last line away from East Quay (coal dock) at 1745 hr on June 9, 2006. The 203 NMI transit was made to Site NGHP-01-05 (KGGH02-A) at an average speed of 9.8 knots.

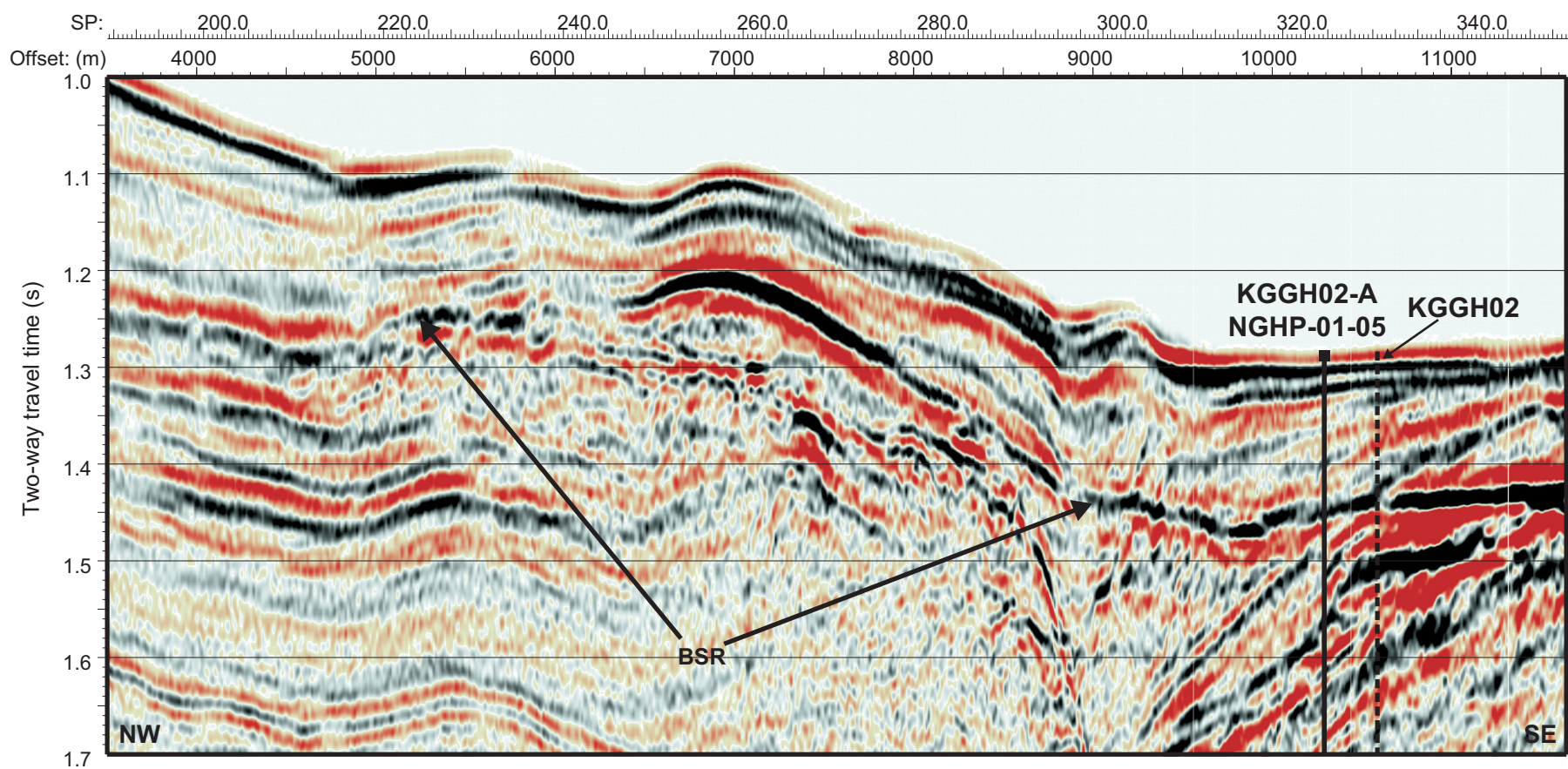
The vessel was switched from cruise mode to DP control at 1430 hr on June 10, 2006, and a positioning beacon was deployed at the Hole NGHP-01-05A location coordinates. The ice bath was installed in the moon pool and a standard two-stand APC/XCB BHA was made up with a LFV and a typical 11-7/16 in APC/XCB C-3 TCI roller cone bit.

Hole NGHP-01-05C was to focus on continuous APC/XCB coring with a few select pressure cores within the gas-hydrate stability field. Temperature measurements were also to be taken using the APCT-3, APCT, and DVTP systems to define a thermal gradient from seafloor to total depth.

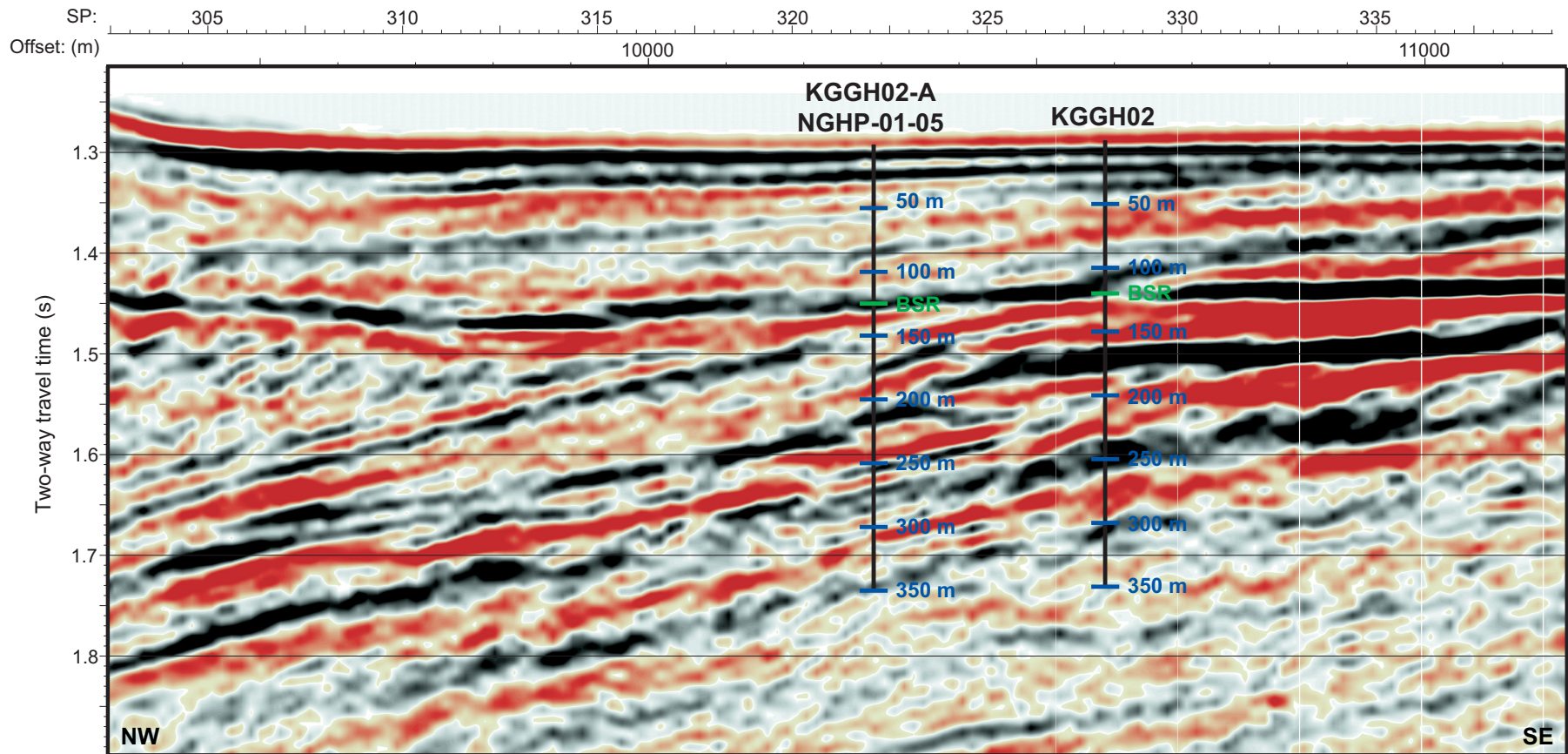
The vessel was offset 10 m to the SW of Hole NGHP-01-05A while the drill string was tripped to bottom. The bit was positioned at a depth of 955.0 mbrf and Hole NGHP-01-05C was spudded at 1915 hr on June 10, establishing a seafloor depth of 957.2 mbrf. The PDR depth for this site, corrected to the rig floor DES, was 962.4 mbrf. APC Core NGHP-01-05C-01H was on-deck at 1930 hr and APC coring continued through Core NGHP-01-05C-09H to a depth of 78.3 mbsf.

Temperature measurements were taken using the APCT-3 shoe on Cores NGHP-01-05C-03H and NGHP-01-05C-06H (21.3 and 49.8 mbsf respectively), and the APCT



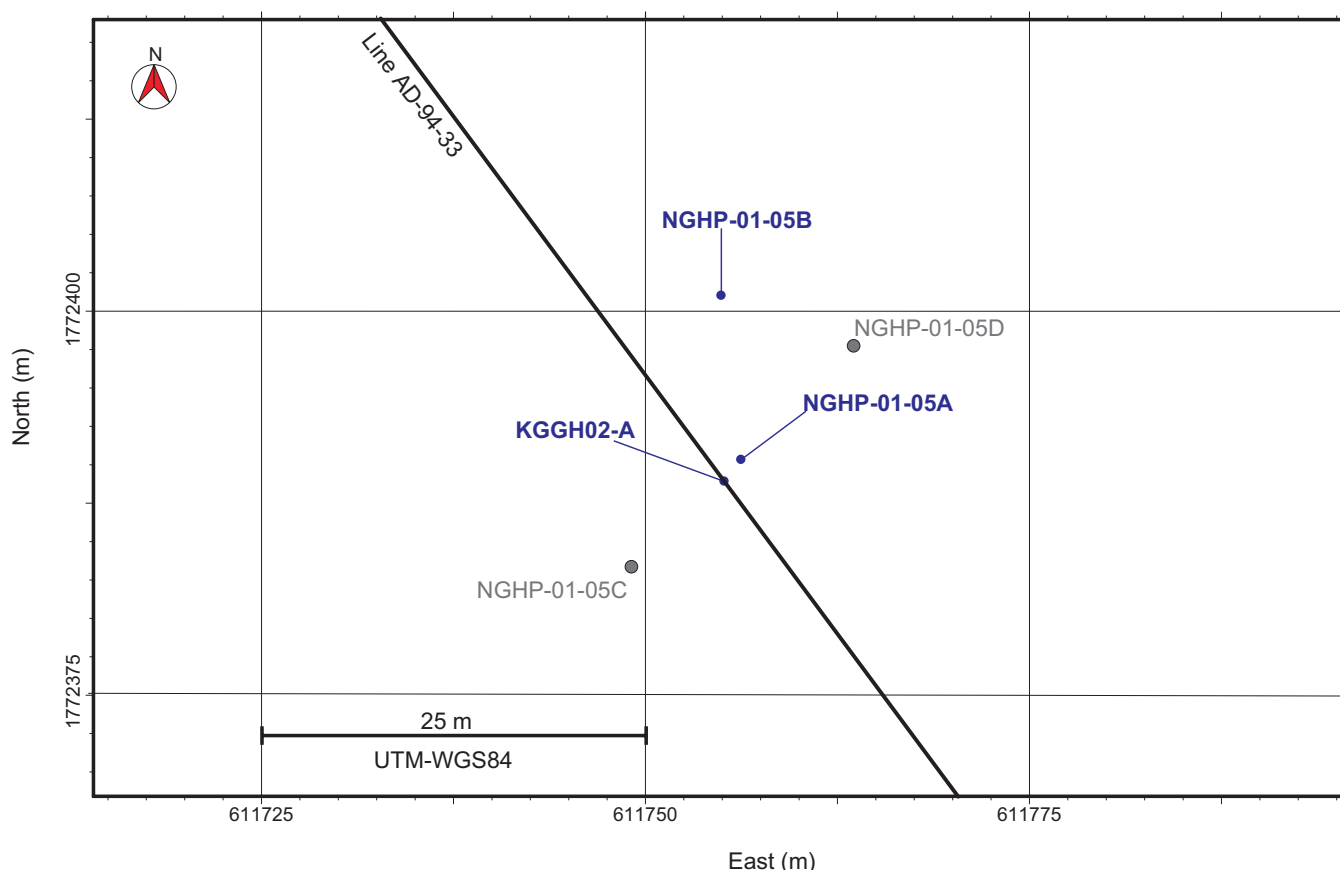


**Figure 2.** Seismic line AD-94-33 (oriented NW-SE) intersecting with Site NGHP-01-05 (Prospectus Site KGGH02-A).



**Figure 3.** Section of seismic line AD-94-33 around Site NGHP-01-05 (Prospectus Site KGGH02-A) showing estimated depth of formation depth and BSR using a uniform velocity of 1,580 m/s for the entire sediment column.





**Figure 4.** Map showing all holes occupied at Site NGHP-01-05 (KGGH02-A).

shoe on Core NGHP-01-05C-04H (30.8 mbsf). The APC methane tool (APCM) was deployed for Cores NGHP-01-05C-03H through NGHP-01-05C-06H; however, the tool was damaged on Run 6 and all data were lost.

A 10-barrel Sepiolite mud sweep was circulated and the first PCS Core NGHP-01-05C-10P for this hole was recovered from 79.3 mbsf. An XCB Core NGHP-01-05C-11X set up the second PCS Core NGHP-01-05C-12P recovered from 87.0 mbsf. Both PCS deployments included successful recovery of data with the PCS methane tool. Three XCB cores, NGHP-01-05C-13X through NGHP-01-05C-15X, were recovered to 115.8 mbsf and a DVTP temperature measurement was successfully taken at that depth. Nine additional XCB cores, NGHP-01-05C-16X through NGHP-01-05C-24X, were recovered to a depth of 200.0 mbsf where a final DVTP temperature measurement was successfully taken. Rates of penetration with the XCB varied between 8.2 and 19.2 m/h and recovery ranged from 15 percent to 85 percent. The hole was displaced with 79 barrels of 10.5 ppg weighted mud and the drill string was pulled out of the hole with the top drive. Hole NGHP-01-05C officially ended when the bit cleared the seafloor at 0500 hr on 12 June.

Whirlpaks (microbeads) commonly used for microbiological contamination control were not used for coring. Accelerated core barrel handling protocols were used for all core barrels (APC, XCB, and PCS) deployed in this hole. All APC/XCB core barrels were laid down immediately upon arrival

at the rig floor before making another drill pipe connection or deploying the next core barrel. Once at the rig floor any PCS core barrel showing signs of proper actuation was placed in the moon pool ice bath.

## Hole NGHP-01-05D

Hole NGHP-01-05D was intended primarily for deployment of specialty pressure-coring systems targeted to sample areas of high gas-hydrate interest. Limited APC coring was to be conducted through the SMI. Wire-line logging was scheduled after drilling/coring the hole to TD.

The vessel was offset 10 m to the NE of Hole NGHP-01-05A and the bit was positioned at a depth of 953.0 mbrf. Hole NGHP-01-05D was spudded at 0530 hr on June 12, 2006, establishing a seafloor depth of 955.1 mbrf (943.7 mbsf). APC coring continued through Core NGHP-01-05D-04H to a depth of 35.9 mbsf. Two deployments of the APCT were done on Cores NGHP-01-05D-03H and -04H.

The hole was drilled an additional 7.0 m to a depth of 44.9 mbsf where a sequence of pressure cores commenced.

A total of eight pressure cores (each approximately one-meter advance) were cut using the PCS, FPC, and HRC pressure coring systems. Each pressure core was preceded by a drilled or washed interval and the hole was swept with a 10–15 bbl Sepiolite mud pill prior to each deployment. PCS

Core NGHP-01-05D-05P advanced from 44.9 to 45.9 mbsf followed by a drilled interval of 31.0 m. PCS Core NGHP-01-05D-06P advanced from 76.9 to 77.9 mbsf followed by a drilled interval of 7.0 m. FPC Core NGHP-01-05D-07Y advanced from 84.9 to 85.9 mbsf followed by a drilled interval of 3.0 m. HRC Core NGHP-01-05D-08E advanced from 88.9 to 89.9 mbsf followed by another drilled interval of 3.0 m. PCS Core NGHP-01-05D-09P advanced from 92.9 to 93.9 mbsf followed by a drilled interval of 21.0 m. HRC Core NGHP-01-05D-10E advanced from 114.9 to 115.9 mbsf followed by a drilled interval of 9.0 m. FPC Core NGHP-01-05D-11Y advanced from 124.9 to 125.9 mbsf followed by a drilled interval of 74.1 m. PCS Core NGHP-01-05D-12P advanced from 200.0 mbsf to a total depth for the hole of 201.0 mbsf.

For all HYACINTH pressure-coring systems (FPC and HRC) a 15–20 minute wait period was employed at the mud-line on the way in the hole and again during retrieval. This was to cool the core barrels down thus aiding in keeping any entrained gas hydrate within the stability field. At the rig floor all pressure-core barrels (PCS, FPC, and HRC) showing signs of proper actuation were placed in the moon pool ice bath prior to processing.

Two hours were spent conducting a wiper trip to ~60 mbsf and back and another four hours were spent in hole conditioning, reaming, and circulating mud sweeps to prepare the hole for wire-line logging. A go-devil was pumped to lock the LFV in the open position and the hole was displaced with 78 barrels of 10.5 ppg Sepiolite mud. The drill string was then tripped, setting the EOP at 67.5 mbsf.

At 1800 hr on June 13, 2006, the logging tool pallet was moved forward from the helideck and rig-up for logging began. The first logging run was made with the Triple Combo tool suite. Tools went in at 2050 hr and reached only 127.9 mbsf. This limited amount of hole was logged; however, due to the existing hole conditions a decision was made to drill a dedicated logging hole. The triple combo tools were recovered and the logging sheaves were rigged down by 0200 hr on June 14, 2006. The drill string was pulled clear of the seafloor at 0230 hr on June 14 ending Hole NGHP-01-05D.

## Hole NGHP-01-05E

The vessel was offset 10 m to the northwest of Hole NGHP-01-05A for the drilling of a dedicated wire-line logging hole. Hole NGHP-01-05E was spudded at 0330 hr on June 14, 2006, establishing a seafloor depth of 955.1 mbrf. The hole was drilled to a depth of 200.0 mbsf in 9.0 hr (net ROP including connections of ~22 m/h). A 25-barrel Sepiolite mud sweep was circulated at TD to flush any remnant cuttings from the hole. The XCB center bit was recovered, a logging go-devil was deployed, and the hole was displaced with 78 barrels of 10.5 ppg Sepiolite mud for logging. The drill string was pulled out of the hole with the top drive to a depth of 140.0 mbsf where 10–15K pounds overpull was noted. While attempting to rack back the top drive 20K pounds of downward drag was noted at 125.3 mbsf. The pipe trip continued with the top

drive installed and the pipe eventually came free at a depth of 86.7 mbsf. The maximum overpull employed during the trip was 20K pounds. Another 1.5 hr were required to wash/ream the hole back to TD where another 25 barrel Sepiolite mud sweep was circulated and the hole was displaced for the second time with 78 barrels of 10.5 ppg mud. The drill string was tripped once again and the EOP was placed at 67.5 mbsf by 1830 hr on June 14.

The Schlumberger logging sheaves were rigged up and the first logging run, made up of the Sonic (DSI) tool and Gamma Ray, was deployed downhole at 1950 hr. Run Number 1 was successfully deployed to TD at 200.0 mbsf and the tools were back out by 2400 hr. The second logging run was made with the Triple Combo tool string. This tool string was deployed at 0125 hr on 15 June and also reached TD. The Triple Combo string was recovered by 0830 hr and the FMS-Sonic tool string was made up. The third logging run was initiated at 0545 hr and reached a logging depth of 198.0 mbsf or just 2.0 m off bottom. The third tool suite was out at 0830 hr. The fourth logging run was dedicated to zero offset VSP measurements. The IODP mammal watch (daylight operations only) protocols were followed. VSP tools were deployed at 0915 hr and reached a depth of 197.0 mbsf. Shot points for the VSP were spaced ~5 m apart and the fourth suite of tools was recovered by 1600 hr. Logging operations were completed at 1630 hr after rigging down the logging sheaves. The top of the hole was displaced with 20 bbl of 10.5 ppg mud and the drill string was pulled clear of the seafloor at 1715 hr. The pipe trip continued to the surface where the BHA was racked back in the derrick, latch subs were inspected, and the bit cleared the rotary table at 1930 hr. The beacon was recovered during the pipe trip and thrusters/hydrophones were pulled in preparation for the transit. Hole NGHP-01-05E and Site NGHP-01-05 were ended as the vessel switched from DP to cruise mode at 2000 hr on June 15, 2006, and got underway for Site NGHP-01-10.

## Lithostratigraphy

Site NGHP-01-05 is located in the KG Basin, along the eastern continental margin of India. At Site NGHP-01-05, a total of five holes (NGHP-01-05A through NGHP-01-05E) were drilled; two were cored (NGHP-01-05C and NGHP-01-05D). Hole NGHP-01-05C was cored to 200.0 mbsf and Hole NGHP-01-05D was cored to 201.0 mbsf. Holes NGHP-01-05A and NGHP-01-05B were drilled for LWD (logging-while-drilling) and Hole NGHP-01-05E was drilled for wire-line and VSP (vertical seismic profiling) logging (see “Operations”).

We classify the sedimentary sequence recovered at Sites NGHP-01-05C and NGHP-01-05D as a single lithostratigraphic unit (that is, Lithostratigraphic Unit I) based on sedimentological criteria such as variations in sedimentary structure and grain size or biogenic and lithologic components (figs. 5, 6 and Site NGHP-01-05 Visual Core Descriptions in the supplemental data files). We also compare and correlate our results with the physical property measurements



(magnetic susceptibility and gamma ray attenuation density) to better understand sedimentation characteristics at Site NGHP-01-05 and define the stratigraphic sequence (figs. 5, 6 and Site NGHP-01-05 Visual Core Descriptions).

At Site NGHP-01-05, we observed cyclicity in the RGB color scans of the cores and, similar to other KG Basin sites, a lack of *Discoaster* spp. in the record. Both of these observations suggest that the age of the stratigraphy is Quaternary. Additional postcruise biostratigraphy, however, may help further constrain the history of deposition throughout the entire KG Basin.

## Lithostratigraphic Units

### Lithostratigraphic Unit I

Intervals: Hole NGHP-01-05C, Sections NGHP-01-05C-01H-1 to TD; Hole NGHP-01-05D, Sections NGHP-01-05D-01H-1 to NGHP-01-05D-12P-1.

Depth: Hole NGHP-01-05C, 0–200 mbsf; Hole NGHP-01-05D, 0–201 mbsf.

Age: Quaternary

Core recovery was good at this site for the upper 80 mbsf; below that, cores recovered from apparent gas-hydrate-bearing sediments (see “Downhole Logging” for additional wire-line and LWD information) resulted in significantly less recovery (figs. 5 and 6). Correlation of Lithostratigraphic Unit I in Holes NGHP-01-05C and NGHP-01-05D was possible using the sediment characteristics and physical property data. Lithostratigraphic Unit I is composed of nannofossil-bearing-to-rich clay that ranges in color from shades of very dark greenish gray (10GY 3/1) to very dark gray (5Y 3/1) to black (N 2.5). The darker colored clays consistently contain terrigenous organic matter, which is visible in smear slides (tables 1 and 2) and often contain a smaller percentage of nannofossils than the lighter colored clay zones. Abundant, thin (0.2–3.0 cm) silt laminae and beds are distributed throughout the section in discrete zones (5–20 m thick; figs. 5, 6, and 7; tables 3 and 4). Mollusk shells (primarily bivalves, but also rare gastropods) and visible foraminifera tests generally occur in intervals with a higher percentage of silt-sized grains.

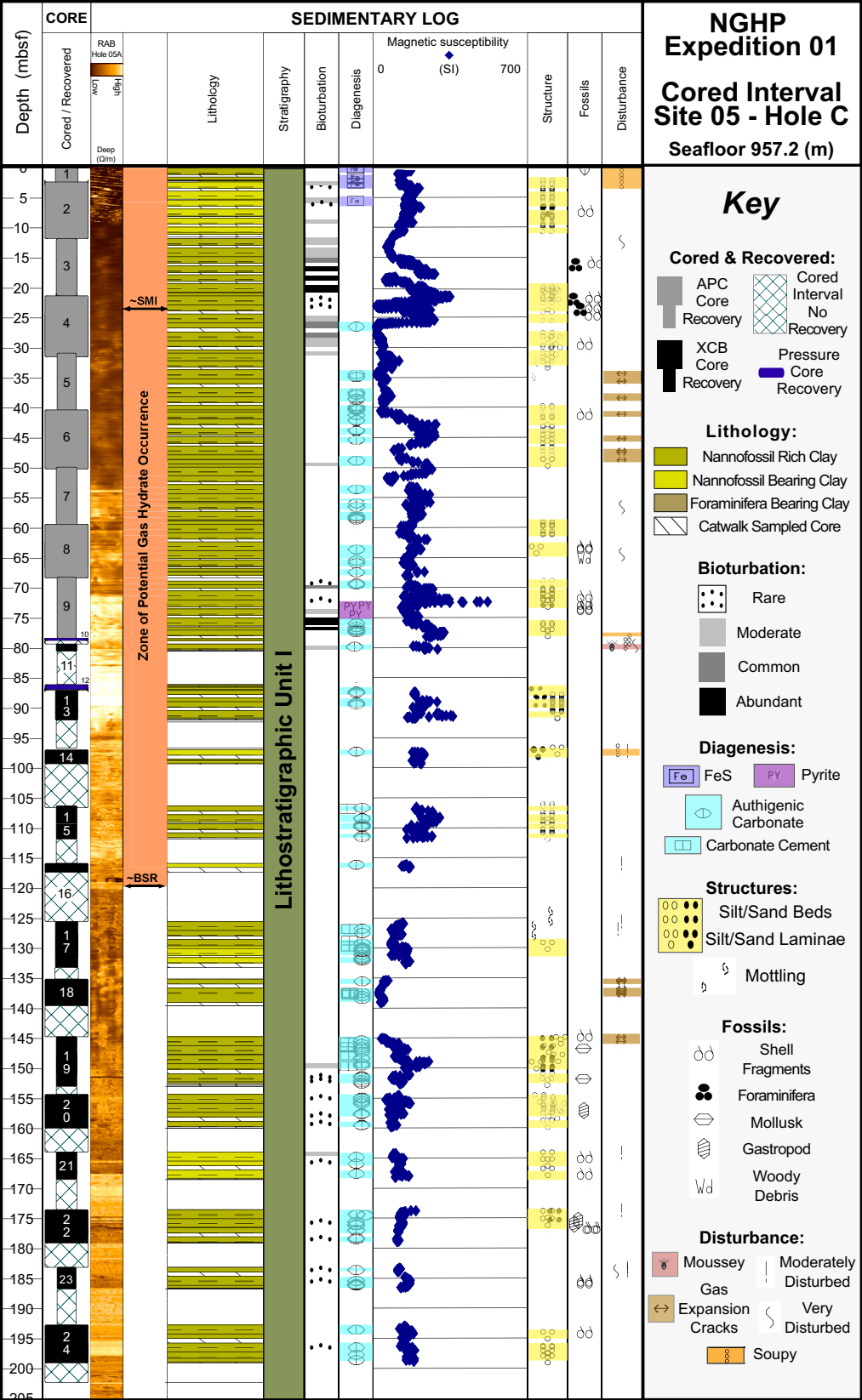
Throughout Site NGHP-01-05, authigenic carbonates are common below 25 mbsf to TD and occur as both small (1–3 cm) nodules and thin (2–3 cm) fine-grained horizontal bands (figs. 5, 6, and 8). Several zones (most prevalent in Cores NGHP-01-05C-07 and -08) consist of thin (1–3 cm) alternating bands of light and dark clay, silts, and authigenic carbonates (fig. 9). Bioturbated zones occur throughout the unit, but are usually best observed when highlighted by iron sulfide precipitates (figs. 5, 6 and Site NGHP-01-05 Visual Core Descriptions in the supplemental data files). Magnetic iron sulfides (likely greigite and/or pyrrhotite) have been observed in gas-hydrate-bearing sediments offshore western North America (Musgrave and others, 2006) and may be responsible for some of the magnetic susceptibility highs observed here at Site NGHP-01-05.

Magnetic susceptibility is also high in stratigraphic packages containing abundant sand and silt beds, which often contain magnetite grains (opaque minerals in smear slide; for example, Trehu and others, 2003). At Site NGHP-01-05, many of the susceptibility highs are associated with zones rich in silt laminae; however, the highest zones (between 0–27 mbsf) appear to coincide with the abundance of iron sulfides and observed bioturbation (figs. 5 and 6).

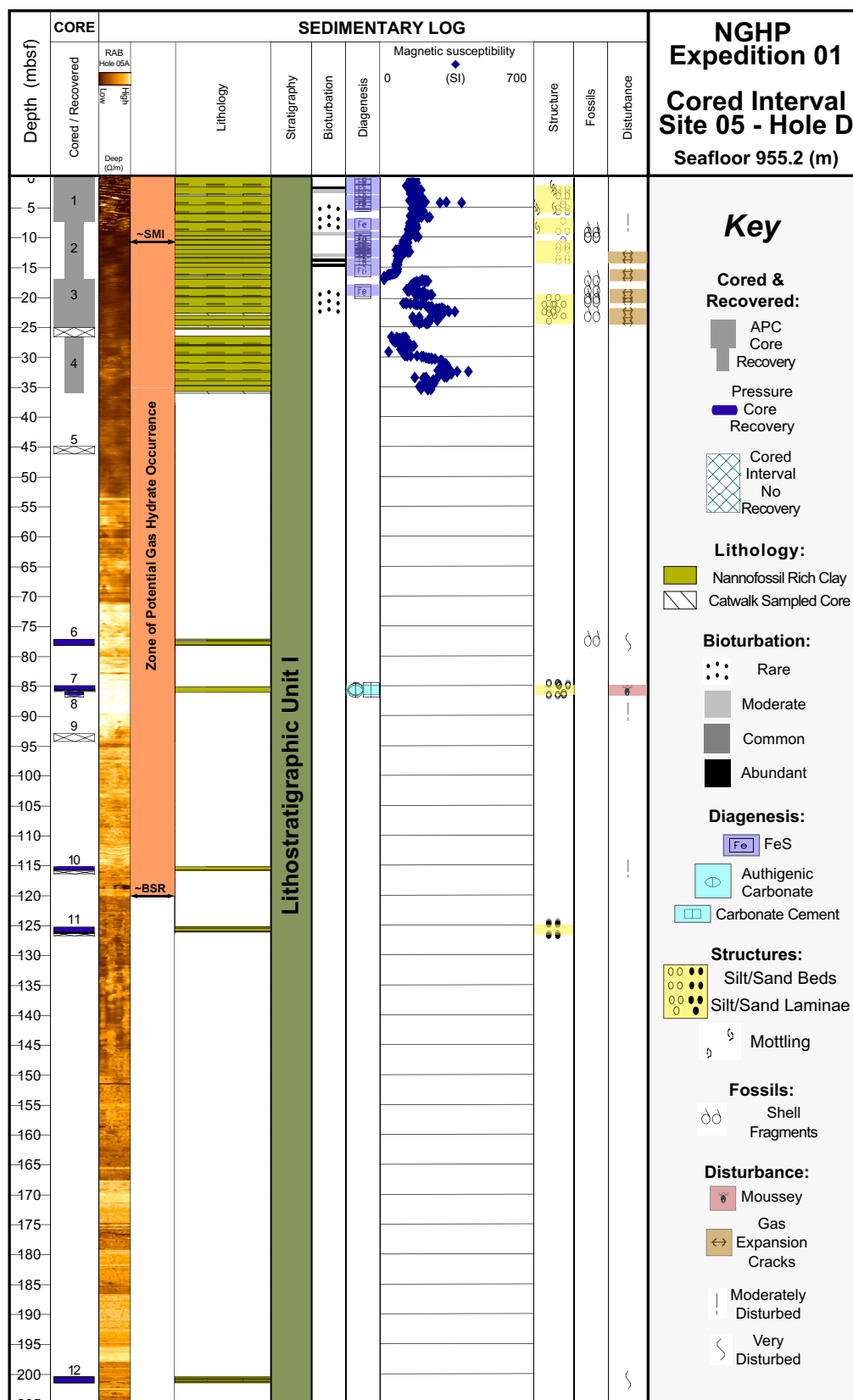
Smear slide analyses indicate that Lithostratigraphic Unit I is primarily composed (as a major lithology) of sediment with a predominance of clay sized (80–100 percent) grains with minor amounts of silt (up to 20 percent) and generally no sand (table 1). Minor lithologies described in smear slides included silt beds and the authigenic carbonate rich zones. The major non-biogenic components of Lithostratigraphic Unit I are feldspar, quartz, and clay and opaque minerals. Opaque grains, mostly sulfides in irregular and framboidal forms, are common in all grain sizes, and typically comprise trace amounts of the total sediment. The total biogenic component of the sediment is dominated by calcareous nannofossils, which comprise 5–50 percent of the total (biogenic and non-biogenic) sediment grains. Foraminifera are also common in the coarse fractions (>63 mm) of the sediments. Terrestrial organic matter was also observed in trace amounts throughout Lithostratigraphic Unit I.

### Sedimentation Cycles

Cyclicity is noticeable in many sedimentary parameters at Site NGHP-01-05, including red-green-blue (RGB) values of the DIS core images (a measure of sediment color; fig. 10) and in the down-core distribution of silt lamina and beds (an indicator of slope failure and/or proximity of the river mouth, that is, Krishna and Godavari rivers; figs. 5 and 6; tables 3 and 4). Assuming that the down-core distribution of silt laminae and beds is controlled by sea level cycles that favor increased delivery of coarse sediment to the slope during lowstands, the cyclic presence of silt-rich intervals to the bottom of Holes NGHP-01-05C and NGHP-01-05D may suggest that the sediments drilled are younger than mid-Pleistocene (~1.25 Ma), when ice sheet-driven 100-ky sea level cycles started to be prominent (Berger and Jansen, 1994; Giosan and others, 2002). Average sedimentation rates at these sites are therefore on the order of 15 cm/ky or higher. Magnetic susceptibility does not show a clear cyclicity (fig. 5) suggesting that it might be the combined result of primary influences (sediment mineralogy) and secondary overprints (diagenesis) as described above. Color cycles show subtle lithological changes expressed in either R, G, or B (fig. 10) that have a higher frequency than the silt lamina and beds. These high frequency color cycles may be driven by either precession (21 ky) or obliquity (40 ky), which may have modulated monsoon-fed sediment delivery from the Krishna and Godavari Rivers during the Quaternary. Postcruise age constraint from biostratigraphy will confirm if these sedimentological indicators are indeed a result of Quaternary depositional processes.



**Figure 5.** Lithostratigraphic summary of Hole NGHP-01-05C. [BSR, bottom-simulating reflector; SMI, sulfate-methane interface]  
Note: Colored intervals exceed symbol size when there is a range in the occurrence. Center point of each symbol represents depth of occurrence; therefore colored bars may slightly exceed core recovery; see Site NGHP-01-05 Visual Core Descriptions for the expanded scale, detailed core descriptions; see Site NGHP-01-05 Oversized Figures for the enlarged version of this summary.



**Figure 6.** Lithostratigraphic summary of Hole NGHP-01-05D. [BSR, bottom-simulating reflector; SMI, sulfate-methane interface]  
Note: Colored intervals exceed symbol size when there is a range in the occurrence. Center point of each symbol represents depth of occurrence; therefore colored bars may slightly exceed core recovery; see Site NGHP-01-05 Visual Core Descriptions for the expanded scale, detailed core descriptions; see Site NGHP-01-05 Oversized Figures for the enlarged version of this summary.

**Table 1.** Smear slide data for Hole NGHP-01-05C.

| Sample reference                         |           | Texture |      |      | Mineral |          |       |                   |                  |                   |                |                  |                          |
|------------------------------------------|-----------|---------|------|------|---------|----------|-------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|----------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| Core, section, depth<br>(cm, in section) | Lithology | Sand    | Silt | Clay | Quartz  | Feldspar | Mica  | Heavy<br>minerals | Clay<br>minerals | Volcanic<br>glass | Glauc-<br>nite | Iron<br>sulfides | Authigenic<br>carbonates |
| NGHP-01-05C                              |           |         |      |      |         |          |       |                   |                  |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 1H-1,40                                  | D         |         |      | 100  |         |          |       |                   | 60               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 1H-2,14                                  | D         |         |      | 100  |         |          |       |                   | 58               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 2H-3,60                                  | D         |         |      | 100  |         |          |       | 5                 | 84               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 2H-1,73                                  | M         |         | 100  |      | 60      |          |       | 30                |                  |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 3H-2,70.5                                | D         |         |      | 100  |         |          |       |                   | 42               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 3H-4,37                                  | D         |         |      | 100  |         |          |       |                   | 42               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 3H-6,121.5                               | D         |         |      | 100  |         |          |       |                   | 49               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 4H-6,50                                  | D         |         |      | 100  | 10      |          |       | 2                 | 68               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 4H-3,20                                  | D         |         |      | 100  |         |          | trace | 2                 | 83               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 5H-1,54                                  | D         |         |      | 100  | 2       |          |       |                   | 57               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 5H-1,60                                  | M         |         | 100  |      | 50      |          |       |                   |                  |                   |                | 25               | 25                       |
| 5H-2,85                                  | D         |         |      | 100  |         |          |       |                   | 70               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 5H-3,40                                  | D         |         |      | 100  |         |          |       |                   | 69               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 5H-5,95                                  | M         |         | 100  |      | 59      | 1        |       |                   | 37               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 6H-3,55                                  | D         |         | 2    | 98   | 3       | 1        | 1     |                   | 67               |                   |                | 1                |                          |
| 6H-3,85.5                                | M         |         | 10   | 90   | 1       |          |       |                   | 48               |                   |                |                  | 10                       |
| 6H-6,60                                  | D         |         |      | 100  | 1       |          |       |                   | 76               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 7H-6,50                                  | D         |         |      | 100  | 1       |          |       |                   | 55               |                   |                | 1                | 1                        |
| 7H-3,68                                  | D         |         |      | 100  | 1       |          |       |                   | 76               |                   |                |                  | 1                        |
| 8H-7,13                                  | D         |         |      | 100  |         |          |       | 2                 | 79               |                   |                |                  | 2                        |
| 8H-5,130                                 | D         |         |      | 100  |         |          |       | 2                 | 83               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 9H-8,53                                  | D         |         |      | 100  | 2       |          |       | 2                 | 78               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 9H-4,12                                  | M         |         | 100  |      | 71      | 5        |       | 20                |                  |                   | 2              |                  |                          |
| 9H-3,86                                  | D         |         |      | 100  | 2       | trace    |       |                   | 81               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 11X-1,58                                 | D         |         |      | 100  | 2       |          |       | 2                 | 66               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 12P-1,30                                 | M         |         | 80   | 20   | 70      | 5        |       | 5                 | 15               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 13X-2,47                                 | M         |         | 100  |      | 60      | 9        | 9     |                   | 10               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 13X-1,43                                 | D         |         |      | 100  | 1       |          |       |                   | 67               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 14X-1,55                                 | D         |         | 20   | 80   | 15      |          |       | 2                 | 73               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 15X-2,59                                 | D         |         |      | 100  | 5       |          |       | 1                 | 66               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 15X-4,43                                 | M         |         | 80   | 20   | 40      | 5        | 1     | 10                | 42               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 16X-1,18                                 | D         |         |      | 100  |         |          |       | 3                 | 87               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 17X-5,70                                 | D         |         | 20   | 80   | 7       | 2        |       |                   | 77               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 17X-1,50                                 | D         |         |      | 100  |         |          |       |                   | 80               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 18X-1,61                                 | D         |         | 5    | 95   | 7       | 1        |       |                   | 60               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 19X-1,118                                | M         |         | 10   | 90   | 5       | 1        |       |                   | 57               |                   |                | 1                | 2                        |
| 19X-3,70                                 | D         |         |      | 100  | 2       | 1        |       |                   | 63               |                   |                | 1                | 2                        |
| 20X-2,125                                | D         |         |      | 100  | 1       | 3        |       |                   | 54               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 21X-2,40                                 | D         |         |      | 100  | 5       |          | trace | 2                 | 83               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 22X-3,50                                 | D         |         |      | 100  | 3       | trace    | trace | 2                 | 80               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 23X-2,90                                 | D         |         |      | 100  | 5       | trace    | trace | 2                 | 68               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 24X-3,70                                 | D         |         |      | 100  | 2       | trace    | trace | 1                 | 74               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 24X-3,119                                | M         |         | 100  |      | 90      | 5        |       | 3                 |                  |                   |                |                  | 2                        |

**Table 2.** Smear slide data for Hole NGHP-01-05D.

| Sample reference                            |           | Texture |      |      | Mineral |          |       |                   |                  |                   |                |                  |                          |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------|---------|------|------|---------|----------|-------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|----------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| Core,<br>section, depth<br>(cm, in section) | Lithology | Sand    | Silt | Clay | Quartz  | Feldspar | Mica  | Heavy<br>minerals | Clay<br>minerals | Volcanic<br>glass | Glauc-<br>nite | Iron<br>sulfides | Authigenic<br>carbonates |
| Hole NGHP-01-05D                            |           |         |      |      |         |          |       |                   |                  |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 1H-3,53                                     | D         |         |      | 100  | 5       |          | trace | 2                 | 73               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 3H-2,79.5                                   | D         |         | 5    | 95   | 10      |          |       |                   | 54               |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 3H-4,71                                     | M         |         | 95   | 5    | 70      | 20       | 2     |                   | 7                |                   |                |                  |                          |
| 6P-1,50                                     | D         |         |      | 100  | 1       | 1        |       |                   | 59               |                   |                | 1                | 1                        |
| 12P-1,50                                    | D         |         |      | 100  | 1       | 1        | 1     |                   |                  |                   |                | 1                | 1                        |
| 4H-4,91.5                                   | D         |         |      | 100  | 1       |          |       |                   | 66               |                   |                |                  | 1                        |
| 7Y-1,64                                     | M         |         | 80   | 20   | 60      | 20       |       | 9                 |                  |                   |                |                  | 10                       |
| 11Y-1,44                                    | D         |         |      | 100  | 1       | 1        |       |                   | 77               |                   |                |                  |                          |



**Table 1** Smear slide data for Hole NGHP-01-05C.—Continued

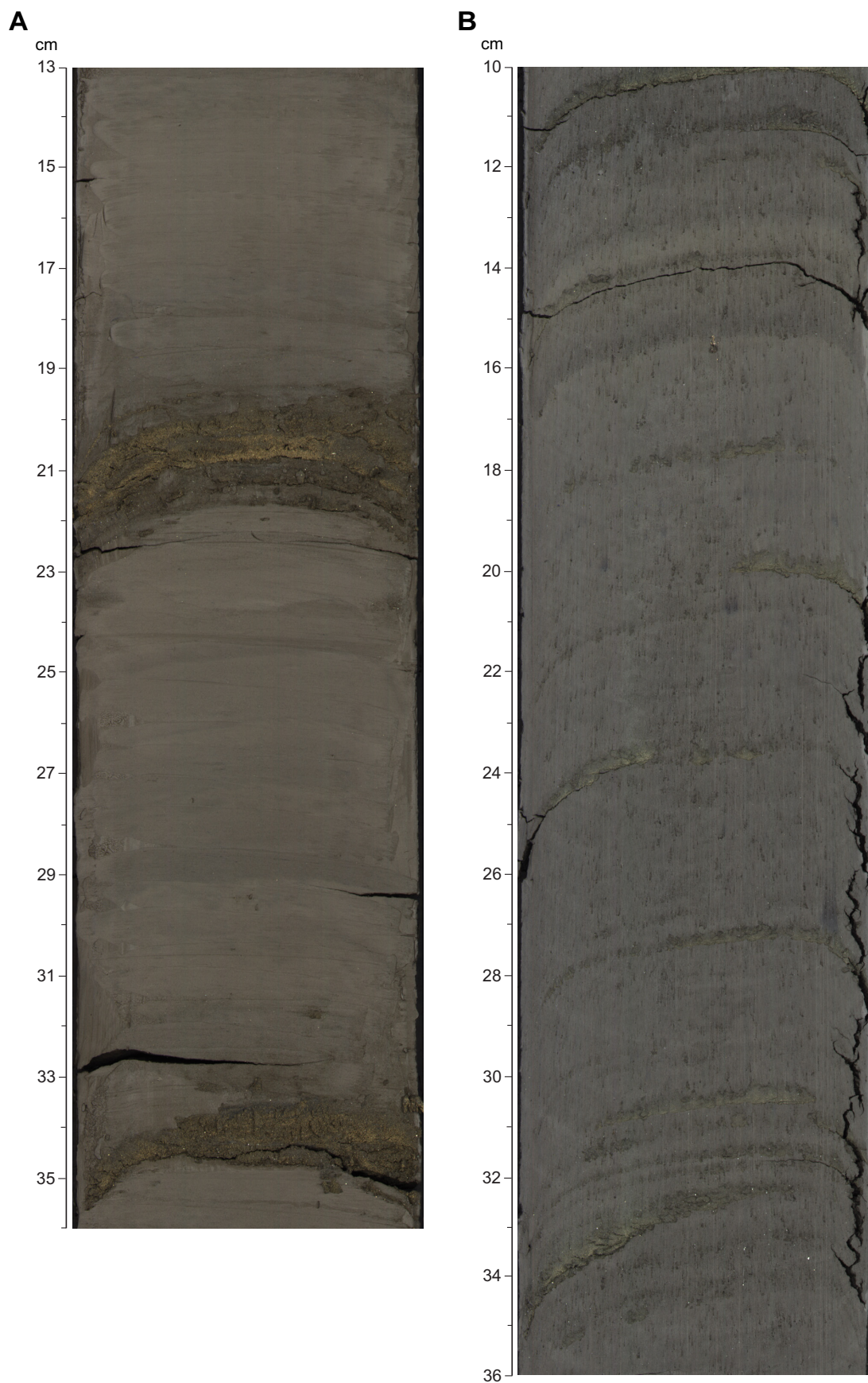
| Sample reference                         |           | Biogenic          |                   |                              |         |                   |                    |                 | Comments                                |
|------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------------------|
| Core, section, depth<br>(cm, in section) | Lithology | Fora-<br>minifera | Nanno-<br>fossils | Carbonate<br>shell fragments | Diatoms | Radio-<br>larians | Sponge<br>spicules | Plant<br>debris |                                         |
| NGHP-01-05C—Continued                    |           |                   |                   |                              |         |                   |                    |                 |                                         |
| 1H-1,40                                  | D         |                   | 40                |                              |         |                   |                    | trace           |                                         |
| 1H-2,14                                  | D         |                   | 40                |                              |         |                   |                    | 2               |                                         |
| 2H-3,60                                  | D         |                   | 10                |                              |         |                   |                    | 1               |                                         |
| 2H-1,73                                  | M         | 5                 | 5                 |                              |         |                   |                    |                 | From silt layer, framboidal pyrite      |
| 3H-2,70.5                                | D         | 6                 | 50                |                              |         |                   |                    | 2               |                                         |
| 3H-4,37                                  | D         | 6                 | 50                |                              |         |                   |                    | 2               |                                         |
| 3H-6,121.5                               | D         |                   | 50                |                              |         |                   |                    | 1               |                                         |
| 4H-6,50                                  | D         |                   | 15                |                              |         |                   |                    | 5               |                                         |
| 4H-3,20                                  | D         |                   | 10                |                              |         |                   |                    | 5               |                                         |
| 5H-1,54                                  | D         |                   | 40                |                              |         |                   |                    | 1               |                                         |
| 5H-1,60                                  | M         |                   |                   |                              |         |                   |                    | trace           | From silt layer.                        |
| 5H-2,85                                  | D         |                   | 30                |                              |         |                   |                    |                 |                                         |
| 5H-3,40                                  | D         |                   | 30                |                              |         |                   |                    | 1               |                                         |
| 5H-5,95                                  | M         |                   |                   |                              |         |                   |                    | 3               | Take from flow-in feature.              |
| 6H-3,55                                  | D         | 1                 | 25                |                              |         |                   |                    | 1               | Possible trace glauconite.              |
| 6H-3,85.5                                | M         | 1                 | 40                |                              |         |                   |                    |                 |                                         |
| 6H-6,60                                  | D         | 1                 | 20                |                              |         |                   |                    | 1               |                                         |
| 7H-6,50                                  | D         | 1                 | 40                |                              |         |                   |                    | 1               |                                         |
| 7H-3,68                                  | D         |                   | 30                |                              |         |                   |                    | 2               |                                         |
| 8H-7,13                                  | D         |                   | 12                |                              |         |                   |                    | 5               |                                         |
| 8H-5,130                                 | D         |                   | 10                |                              |         |                   |                    | 5               |                                         |
| 9H-8,53                                  | D         | 3                 | 10                |                              |         |                   |                    | 5               |                                         |
| 9H-4,12                                  | M         | 2                 |                   |                              |         |                   |                    |                 | From a silt layer.                      |
| 9H-3,86                                  | D         | 2                 | 10                |                              |         |                   |                    | 5               |                                         |
| 11X-1,58                                 | D         |                   | 25                |                              |         |                   |                    | 5               |                                         |
| 12P-1,30                                 | M         |                   |                   |                              |         |                   |                    | 5               |                                         |
| 13X-2,47                                 | M         |                   |                   |                              |         |                   |                    | 2               | From a silt layer.                      |
| 13X-1,43                                 | D         |                   | 30                |                              |         |                   |                    | 2               | Silt sized plant debris.                |
| 14X-1,55                                 | D         |                   | 5                 |                              |         |                   |                    | 5               |                                         |
| 15X-2,59                                 | D         |                   | 30                |                              |         |                   |                    |                 |                                         |
| 15X-4,43                                 | M         |                   |                   |                              |         |                   |                    | 2               |                                         |
| 16X-1,18                                 | D         |                   | 10                |                              |         |                   |                    |                 |                                         |
| 17X-5,70                                 | D         |                   | 8                 |                              |         |                   |                    | 6               |                                         |
| 17X-1,50                                 | D         |                   | 20                |                              |         |                   |                    |                 |                                         |
| 18X-1,61                                 | D         |                   | 30                |                              |         |                   |                    | 3               | Some silt sized organic material.       |
| 19X-1,118                                | M         | 1                 | 30                |                              |         |                   |                    | 3               | Silt sized plant debris.                |
| 19X-3,70                                 | D         | 1                 | 30                |                              |         |                   |                    |                 | Carbonate needles                       |
| 20X-2,125                                | D         | 1                 | 40                |                              |         |                   |                    | 1               | Possilbe glauconite, silt sized grains. |
| 21X-2,40                                 | D         |                   | 10                |                              |         |                   |                    | trace           |                                         |
| 22X-3,50                                 | D         |                   | 15                |                              |         |                   |                    | trace           |                                         |
| 23X-2,90                                 | D         |                   | 20                |                              |         |                   |                    | 5               |                                         |
| 24X-3,70                                 | D         |                   | 20                |                              |         |                   |                    | 3               |                                         |
| 24X-3,119                                | M         | trace             |                   |                              |         |                   |                    |                 | Plag is the main feldspar.              |

Note: M = minor lithology, D = dominant lithology.

**Table 2.** Smear slide data for Hole NGHP-01-05D.—Continued

| Sample reference                            |           | Biogenic          |                   |                              |         |                   |                    |                 | Comments                                 |
|---------------------------------------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------|---------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------|------------------------------------------|
| Core,<br>section, depth<br>(cm, in section) | Lithology | Fora-<br>minifera | Nanno-<br>fossils | Carbonate<br>shell fragments | Diatoms | Radio-<br>larians | Sponge<br>spicules | Plant<br>debris |                                          |
| Hole NGHP-01-05D—Continued                  |           |                   |                   |                              |         |                   |                    |                 |                                          |
| 1H-3,53                                     | D         |                   | 20                | trace                        |         |                   | trace              |                 |                                          |
| 3H-2,79.5                                   | D         |                   | 35                |                              |         |                   |                    |                 |                                          |
| 3H-4,71                                     | M         |                   | 1                 |                              |         |                   |                    |                 |                                          |
| 6P-1,50                                     | D         | 1                 | 35                | trace                        |         |                   |                    | 1               | Trace mica and framboidal pyrite.        |
| 12P-1,50                                    | D         | 1                 | 30                | trace                        |         |                   |                    | 1               | Trace amphibole, diatoms.                |
| 4H-4,91.5                                   | D         | 1                 | 30                |                              |         |                   |                    | 1               | Trace mica, feldspar, framboidal pyrite. |
| 7Y-1,64                                     | M         | 1                 |                   | trace                        |         |                   |                    |                 |                                          |
| 11Y-1,44                                    | D         |                   | 20                |                              |         |                   |                    | 1               |                                          |

Note: M = minor lithology, D = dominant lithology.



**Figure 7.** A, Silt laminae and beds from Section NGHP-01-05C-03H-7 and B, Section NGHP-01-05C-05H-2.

**Table 3.** Silt laminae and beds at Hole NGHP-01-05C.

| Core, section | Position start | Position end | Depth top (mbsf) | Depth base (mbsf) | Type               |
|---------------|----------------|--------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| NGHP-01-05C   |                |              |                  |                   |                    |
| 20X-2         | 0              | 140          | 155.8            | 157.2             | Silt laminae       |
| 20X-2         | 88             | 88           | 156.68           | 156.68            | Silt bed           |
| 20X-2         | 91             | 91           | 156.71           | 156.71            | Silt bed           |
| 20X-2         | 95             | 95           | 156.75           | 156.75            | Silt bed           |
| 20X-2         | 106            | 106          | 156.86           | 156.86            | Silt bed           |
| 20X-2         | 110            | 110          | 156.9            | 156.9             | Silt bed           |
| 20X-2         | 113            | 114          | 156.93           | 156.94            | Silt bed           |
| 20X-3         | 0              | 75           | 157.3            | 158.05            | Silt laminae       |
| 20X-4         | 0              | 90           | 158.8            | 159.7             | Silt laminae       |
| 21X-1         | 0              | 150          | 163.9            | 165.4             | Silt beds          |
| 21X-2         | 0              | 75           | 165.4            | 166.15            | Silt laminae       |
| 21X-3         | 9              | 90           | 166.99           | 167.8             | Silt laminae       |
| 22X-1         | 0              | 150          | 173.53           | 175.03            | Silt laminae       |
| 22X-1         | 85             | 86           | 174.38           | 174.39            | Silt/v.f.sand beds |
| 22X-1         | 88             | 89           | 174.41           | 174.42            | Silt/v.f.sand beds |
| 22X-2         | 0              | 140          | 175.03           | 176.43            | Silt laminae       |
| 22X-3         | 77             | 76           | 177.3            | 177.29            | Silt/v.f.sand beds |
| 22X-4         | 56             | 57           | 178.59           | 178.6             | Silt/v.f.sand beds |
| 23X-3         | 5              | 5.5          | 186.15           | 186.155           | Silt laminae       |
| 24X-3         | 117            | 119          | 196.87           | 196.89            | Silt laminae       |
| 24X-4         | 47             | 48           | 196.17           | 196.18            | Silt laminae       |
| 24X-4         | 51.5           | 53.5         | 196.215          | 196.235           | Silt laminae       |
| 24X-4         | 62             | 63           | 196.32           | 196.33            | Silt laminae       |
| 24X-5         | 0              | 3            | 198.2            | 198.23            | Silt laminae       |

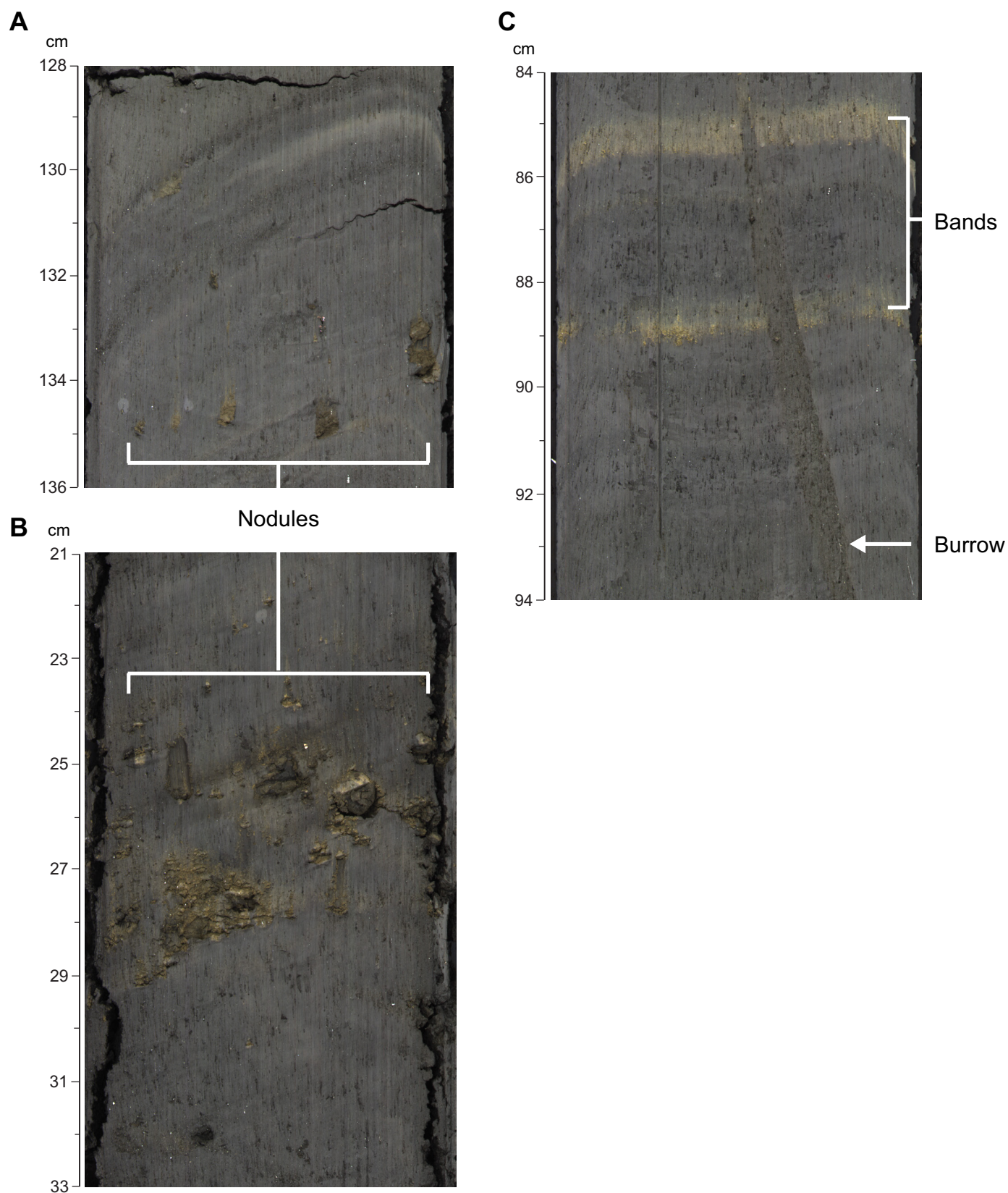
## Gas-Hydrate Occurrence

Gas hydrates were inferred from the LWD data at Site NGHP-01-05 and recovered in some cores on the catwalk (where they were identified through IR images). Gas-hydrate occurrences at this site were interpreted to be disseminated accumulations throughout the cores that dissociated during the ascent from the seafloor to the ship. Two interstitial water (IW) samples associated with IR (infra-red) cold spots showed that the gas hydrate existed within silt beds (see “Inorganic Geochemistry”). X rays and logs from pressure cores document gas hydrate present as vein fills and in some horizontal bands (see “Pressure Coring”). Upon examination of the pressure cores, however, no obvious lithologic variation or control (in terms of grain size) was observed; implying the gas hydrate occupied fractures within the nannofossil bearing clay stratigraphy. Both of these observations of the distribution of gas hydrate within the sediments are constrained by limited data availability due to poor core recovery, abundant whole-round sampling of the cores on the catwalk, and limited pressure cores. Mousse-like and soupy sediments commonly result from the destabilization of gas hydrate in cores, however, in the cores described on the sedimentology table, only a few soupy and mousse-like textures were observed (figs. 5, 6, and Site NGHP-01-05 Visual Core Descriptions in the supplemental data files).

**Table 4.** Silt laminae and beds at Hole NGHP-01-05D.

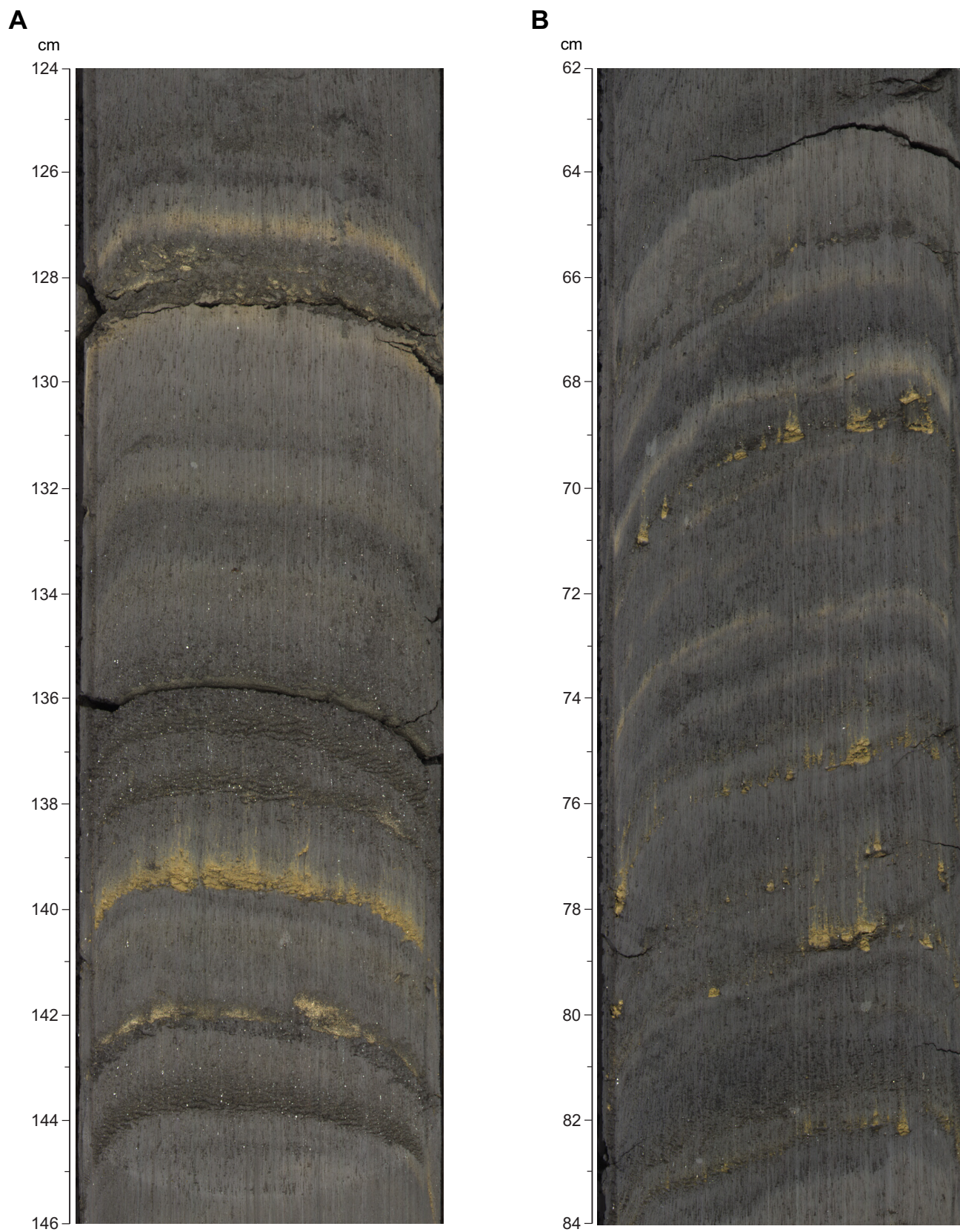
| Core, section | Position start | Position end | Depth top (mbsf) | Depth base (mbsf) | Type                  |
|---------------|----------------|--------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|
| NGHP-01-05D   |                |              |                  |                   |                       |
| 1H-1          | 80             | 84           | 0.8              | 0.84              | Silty burrow          |
| 1H-3          | 38             | 40           | 3.38             | 3.4               | Multiple silt laminae |
| 1H-3          | 90             | 91           | 3.9              | 3.91              | Silt laminae          |
| 1H-3          | 104            | 110          | 4.04             | 4.1               | Silt bed with laminae |
| 1H-5          | 57             | 57.5         | 6.57             | 6.575             | Silt laminae          |
| 2H-2          | 92             | 92.5         | 9.82             | 9.825             | Silt laminae          |
| 2H-2          | 94             | 94.5         | 9.84             | 9.845             | Silt laminae          |
| 2H-4          | 7              | 7.5          | 11.97            | 11.975            | Silt bed              |
| 2H-4          | 44             | 46           | 12.34            | 12.36             | Silt bed              |
| 2H-4          | 95             | 95.5         | 12.85            | 12.855            | Silt bed              |
| 7P-1          | 14.5           | 15           | 77.045           | 77.05             | Silt bed              |
| 7P-1          | 15.5           | 16           | 77.055           | 77.06             | Silt bed              |
| 7P-1          | 17             | 17.5         | 77.07            | 77.075            | Silt bed              |
| 7P-1          | 21             | 21.5         | 77.11            | 77.115            | Silt bed              |
| 7P-1          | 26             | 26.5         | 77.16            | 77.165            | Silt bed              |
| 7P-1          | 27.5           | 28           | 77.175           | 77.18             | Silt bed              |
| 7P-1          | 49.5           | 50           | 77.395           | 77.4              | Silt bed              |
| 7P-1          | 51             | 51.5         | 77.41            | 77.415            | Silt bed              |
| 7P-1          | 61             | 62           | 77.51            | 77.52             | Silt bed              |
| 7P-1          | 40             | 46           | 77.3             | 77.36             | Multiple silt laminae |
| 7P-1          | 62             | 65           | 77.52            | 77.55             | Multiple silt laminae |
| 7P-1          | 70             | 74           | 77.6             | 77.64             | Multiple silt laminae |
| 7P-1          | 78             | 79           | 77.68            | 77.69             | Silt laminae          |





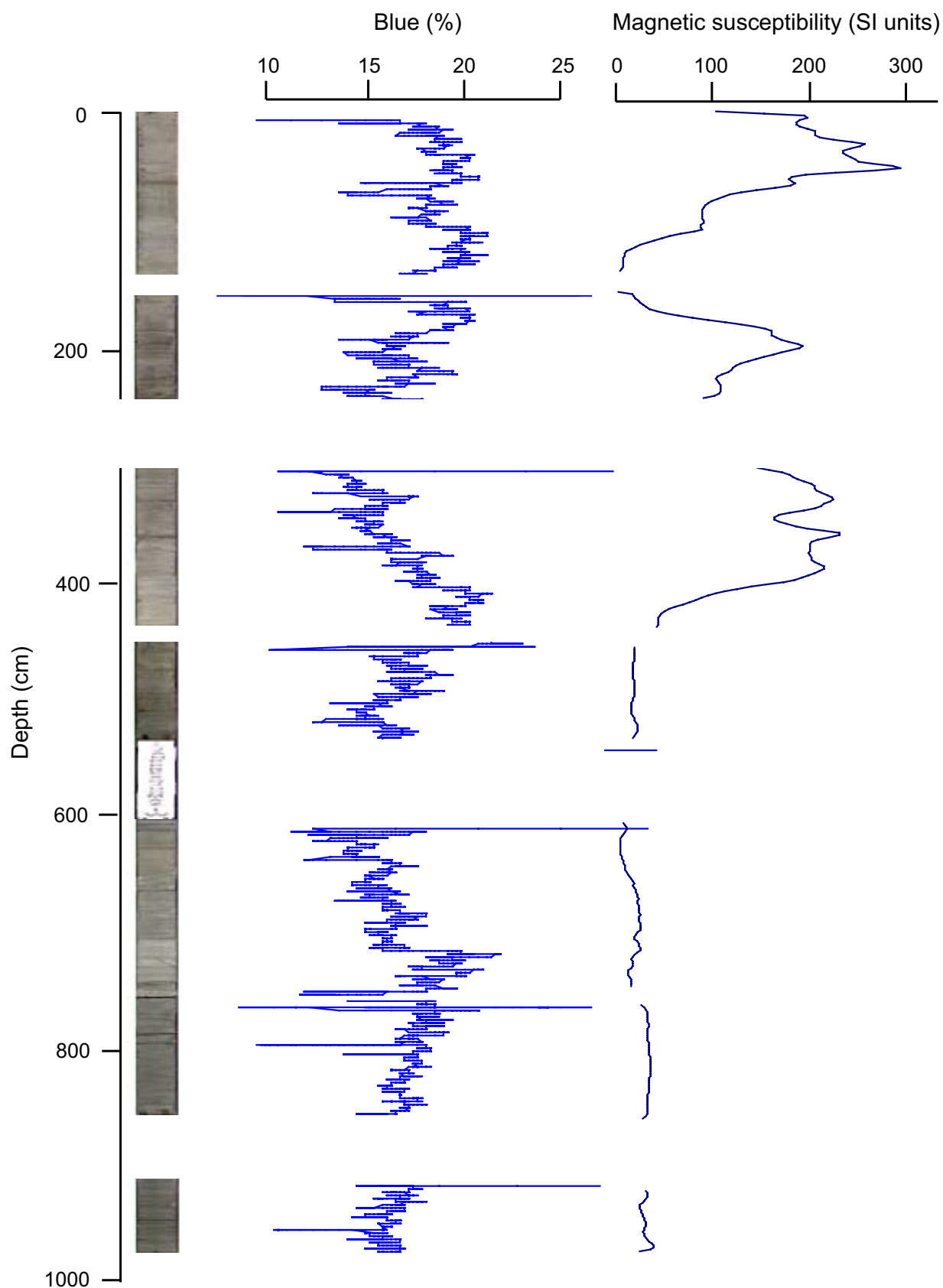
**Figure 8.** Authigenic carbonate nodules A, Section NGHP-01-05C-05H-5, B, Section NGHP-01-05C-17X-4 and bands C, Section NGHP-01-05C-6H-3. Notice in C the burrow cross-cuts the carbonate band, implying the authigenic carbonate formed relatively close to the seafloor, while the sediments were still in the zone of active bioturbation (10 cm to ~1 mbsf). Vertical scale in centimeters down core section. [msbf, meters below sea floor]





**Figure 9.** Succession of silt laminae and beds and carbonate bands and nodule bands in banded clayey matrix. A, Section NGHP-01-05C-07H-3 and B, Section NGHP-01-05C-08H-5. Vertical scale in centimeters down core section.





**Figure 10.** Apparent cyclicity in color of clays represented by DIS-derived blue (blue in percent). Also shown is magnetic susceptibility (SI units) from Core NGHP-01-05C-04H.

## Inorganic Geochemistry

The main objectives of the inorganic geochemistry program at this site were to (1) constrain the fluid and gas source(s), subsurface hydrology (transport mechanisms and migration pathways), and biogeochemical reactions associated with subsurface gas hydrate; (2) quantify the content and distribution of gas hydrate based on dissolved chloride concentrations and determine the relationship between the regional hydrogeochemistry and gas-hydrate distribution. The primary objective of the high-resolution sampling in Hole NGHP-01-05D was to characterize the SMI for future geochemical modeling studies and to provide supporting data and samples for studies on the microbial dynamics of the sulfate-methane interface (SMI). The IW geochemistry data are tabulated in tables 5 and 6, and illustrated in figures 11 and 12.

A total of 63 whole-round samples were collected for interstitial water analyses at Site NGHP-01-05 in the Krishna-Godavari Basin offshore the eastern continental margin of the Indian Peninsula (40 samples from Hole NGHP-01-05C and 23 samples from Hole NGHP-01-05D). Whole-round lengths ranged from 10 to 20 cm, with longer sections subsampled from cores recovered deeper within the hole. Samples were collected at Hole NGHP-01-05C at a frequency of 4 samples per core in the upper 20 m, 3 whole-round samples per core to 40 m, 2 to 3 samples per core to the seismically inferred BSR, and 1 sample per core beneath the BSR. Samples were collected at higher spatial resolution in Hole NGHP-01-05D to better define the SMI, to quantify the magnitude of anaerobic methane oxidation (AMO) at this site, as well as for future geochemical and microbiological studies. In the high-resolution hole, 7 samples were taken per core from the seafloor to 10 m below the SMI.

**Table 5.** Interstitial-water data for Hole NGHP-01-05C. Note that a dash indicates the value was not determined.

| Core, section | Top | Bottom | Depth (mbsf) | Volume (mL) | pH  | Alkalinity (mM) | Salinity | Cl <sup>-</sup> (mM)* | Br <sup>-</sup> (mM) | SO <sub>4</sub> <sup>2-</sup> (mM) |
|---------------|-----|--------|--------------|-------------|-----|-----------------|----------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| NGHP-01-05C   |     |        |              |             |     |                 |          |                       |                      |                                    |
| 1H-1          | 140 | 150    | 1.4          | 35          | -   | -               | 34.5     | 558                   | 0.92                 | 22.51                              |
| 2H-1          | 140 | 150    | 3.7          | 34          | -   | -               | 34.5     | 555                   | 0.88                 | 15.08                              |
| 2H-3          | 140 | 150    | 6.7          | 35          | 7.5 | 19.40           | 34.5     | 556                   | 0.91                 | 13.20                              |
| 2H-5          | 140 | 150    | 9.7          | 32          | 7.7 | 17.88           | 32.0     | 555                   | 0.92                 | 13.00                              |
| 2H-7          | 50  | 60     | 11.3         | 30          | 7.7 | -               | 30.0     | 556                   | 0.91                 | 13.38                              |
| 3H-1          | 140 | 150    | 13.2         | 27          | 7.8 | 15.32           | 32.5     | 558                   | 0.91                 | 12.29                              |
| 3H-3          | 140 | 150    | 16.2         | 33          | 7.8 | 13.06           | 33.0     | 557                   | 0.91                 | 11.87                              |
| 3H-5          | 140 | 150    | 19.2         | 38          | 7.8 | 13.01           | 33.5     | 557                   | -                    | 10.26                              |
| 4H-2          | 140 | 150    | 24.2         | 31          | -   | 19.00           | 33.5     | 559                   | 0.93                 | 0.18                               |
| 4H-4          | 140 | 150    | 27.2         | 31          | 7.8 | 19.17           | 33.5     | 559                   | 0.95                 | 0.00                               |
| 4H-6          | 140 | 150    | 30.2         | 22          | 8.0 | 20.12           | 33.5     | 567                   | 1.00                 | 0.00                               |
| 5H-2          | 140 | 150    | 33.6         | 29          | 8.0 | 24.06           | 34.0     | 568                   | 1.04                 | 0.00                               |
| 5H-4          | 134 | 144    | 36.5         | 26          | 7.9 | 27.07           | 34.0     | 571                   | 1.09                 | 0.00                               |
| 5H-6          | 138 | 148    | 39.5         | 15          | 7.9 | 27.05           | 34.5     | 576                   | 1.09                 | 0.00                               |
| 6H-3          | 140 | 150    | 43.2         | 20          | 7.8 | 26.00           | 34.5     | 575                   | 1.14                 | 0.00                               |
| 6H-5          | 140 | 150    | 46.2         | 25          | 7.8 | 20.14           | 34.5     | 577                   | 1.19                 | 0.00                               |
| 7H-2          | 140 | 150    | 52.6         | 19          | 7.7 | 16.75           | 32.5     | 574                   | 1.22                 | 0.51                               |
| 7H-5          | 140 | 150    | 57.1         | 15          | 7.7 | 16.41           | 33.0     | 575                   | 1.21                 | 0.00                               |
| 8H-2          | 140 | 150    | 62.2         | 24          | 7.7 | 14.19           | 32.0     | 576                   | 1.29                 | 0.13                               |
| 8H-5          | 140 | 150    | 66.7         | 24          | 7.8 | 11.75           | 32.0     | 572                   | 1.22                 | 0.00                               |
| 9H-2          | 98  | 108    | 70.4         | 27          | 7.7 | 13.50           | 31.0     | 558                   | 1.16                 | 0.29                               |
| 9H-5          | 140 | 150    | 74.8         | 36          | 7.5 | 12.44           | 32.0     | 566                   | 1.22                 | 0.00                               |
| 10P-1         | 0   | 10     | 78.3         | -           | -   | -               | -        | -                     | -                    | -                                  |
| 11X-1         | 82  | 102    | 80.1         | 14          | -   | 11.07           | 33.5     | 557                   | 1.26                 | 0.53                               |
| 12P-1         | 5   | 15     | 86.1         | 18          | 7.6 | 8.76            | -        | -                     | 1.19                 | 0.52                               |
| 12P-1         | 36  | 46     | 86.4         | 15          | 7.4 | 8.01            | -        | -                     | -                    | -                                  |
| 13X-1         | 110 | 130    | 88.1         | 17          | 7.8 | -               | 30       | 547                   | -                    | -                                  |
| 13X-2         | 50  | 60     | 88.8         | 5           | 7.8 | 9.27            | 22.5     | 540                   | 1.14                 | 1.78                               |
| 13X-3         | 130 | 150    | 90.2         | 26          | -   | -               | 30.0     | -                     | -                    | -                                  |
| 14X-2         | 19  | 29     | 98.6         | 10          | -   | -               | 30.0     | -                     | -                    | -                                  |
| 16X-1         | 108 | 128    | 116.9        | 12          | 8.0 | 7.24            | 29.5     | 527                   | 1.14                 | 0.43                               |
| 17X-2         | 130 | 150    | 128.3        | 34          | 7.8 | 17.78           | 31.0     | 519                   | 1.09                 | 0.98                               |
| 17X-5         | 125 | 145    | 132.8        | 22          | 7.9 | 23.78           | 31.0     | 522                   | 1.11                 | 0.97                               |
| 18X-1         | 130 | 150    | 136.4        | 23          | 7.9 | 32.23           | 30.5     | 520                   | 1.12                 | 0.44                               |
| 18X-3         | 101 | 121    | 139.1        | 22          | 7.8 | -               | 33.0     | 526                   | 1.13                 | 0.33                               |
| 20X-3         | 130 | 150    | 158.6        | 27          | 7.8 | 51.23           | 34.0     | 537                   | 1.18                 | 0.29                               |
| 21X-2         | 130 | 150    | 166.7        | 21          | 7.9 | 50.54           | 34.5     | 543                   | 1.18                 | 0.23                               |
| 22X-3         | 130 | 150    | 177.8        | 13          | 7.9 | 49.94           | 34.5     | 537                   | 1.17                 | 0.00                               |
| 23X-1         | 130 | 150    | 184.4        | 9           | 7.5 | -               | 34.5     | 544                   | 1.19                 | 0.00                               |
| 24X-2         | 130 | 150    | 195.5        | 12          | 7.8 | 49.82           | 34.5     | 544                   | 1.21                 | 0.00                               |

Note: \*Cl<sup>-</sup> analysis by titration.

**Table 6.** Interstitial water data for Hole NGHP-01-05D. Note that a dash indicates the value was not determined.

| Core, section | Top | Bottom | Depth (mbsf) | Volume (mL) | pH  | Alkalinity (mM) | Salinity | Cl <sup>-</sup> (mM)* | Br <sup>-</sup> (mM) | SO <sub>4</sub> <sup>2-</sup> (mM) |
|---------------|-----|--------|--------------|-------------|-----|-----------------|----------|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| NGHP-01-05D   |     |        |              |             |     |                 |          |                       |                      |                                    |
| 1H-2          | 140 | 150    | 2.9          | 35          | -   | 13.71           | 34.5     | 561                   | 0.82                 | 15.8                               |
| 1H-4          | 140 | 150    | 5.9          | 38          | 7.4 | 24.31           | 34.5     | 534                   | 0.79                 | 6.7                                |
| 1H-5          | 118 | 128    | 7.18         | 33          | 7.7 | 25.66           | 34.0     | 557                   | 0.83                 | 5.8                                |
| 2H-2          | 70  | 80     | 9.6          | 30          | 7.6 | -               | 34.0     | 561                   | 0.85                 | 0.0                                |
| 2H-2          | 140 | 150    | 10.3         | 30          | 7.4 | 26.92           | 33.5     | 553                   | 0.83                 | 1.2                                |
| 2H-3          | 70  | 80     | 11.1         | 30          | 8.2 | 26.72           | 33.5     | 566                   | 0.85                 | 0.3                                |
| 2H-4          | 70  | 80     | 12.6         | 28          | -   | 24.46           | 33.5     | 456                   | 0.68                 | 0.0                                |
| 2H-4          | 140 | 150    | 13.3         | 26          | 8.3 | 24.85           | 34.0     | 553                   | 0.82                 | 0.0                                |
| 2H-5          | 70  | 80     | 14.1         | 27          | -   | 23.05           | 33.5     | -                     | 0.72                 | 0.0                                |
| 2H-6          | 140 | 150    | 16.3         | 30          | 8.2 | 23.05           | 34.0     | 554                   | 0.85                 | 0.0                                |
| 3H-1          | 140 | 150    | 18.3         | 33          | 8.2 | 18.64           | 33.0     | 555                   | 0.84                 | 0.0                                |
| 3H-2          | 140 | 150    | 19.8         | 35          | -   | -               | 33.0     | 556                   | -                    | -                                  |
| 3H-3          | 140 | 150    | 21.3         | 35          | -   | 22.07           | 31.0     | 560                   | 0.85                 | 0.0                                |
| 3H-4          | 130 | 150    | 22.7         | 36          | -   | 22.30           | 30.5     | 551                   | -                    | -                                  |
| 3H-5          | 65  | 75     | 23.55        | 35          | 8.4 | 21.42           | 31.0     | 568                   | -                    | -                                  |
| 3H-6          | 86  | 96     | 24.51        | 36          | 8.4 | 20.51           | 32.0     | 553                   | 0.89                 | 0.0                                |
| 3H-7          | 0   | 38     | 24.61        | -           | -   | -               | -        | -                     | -                    | -                                  |
| 4H-2          | 140 | 150    | 29.3         | 35          | 8.4 | 23.01           | 31.5     | 553                   | -                    | -                                  |
| 4H-6          | 71  | 81     | 34.53        | 25          | 8.1 | 25.30           | 33.5     | 558                   | -                    | 0.0                                |
| 6P-1          | 16  | 26     | 77.06        | 25          | 7.4 | 14.58           | 33.0     | 535                   | -                    | -                                  |
| 11Y-1         | 70  | 80     | 125.6        | 17          | 8.0 | -               | 29.5     | 565                   | -                    | -                                  |
| 12P-1         | 30  | 37     | 200.3        | 16          | 7.8 | 36.40           | 35.5     | 550                   | -                    | -                                  |
| 12P-1         | 65  | 75     | 200.65       | 11          | -   | -               | 34.5     | 545                   | -                    | -                                  |

Note: \*Cl<sup>-</sup> analysis by titration

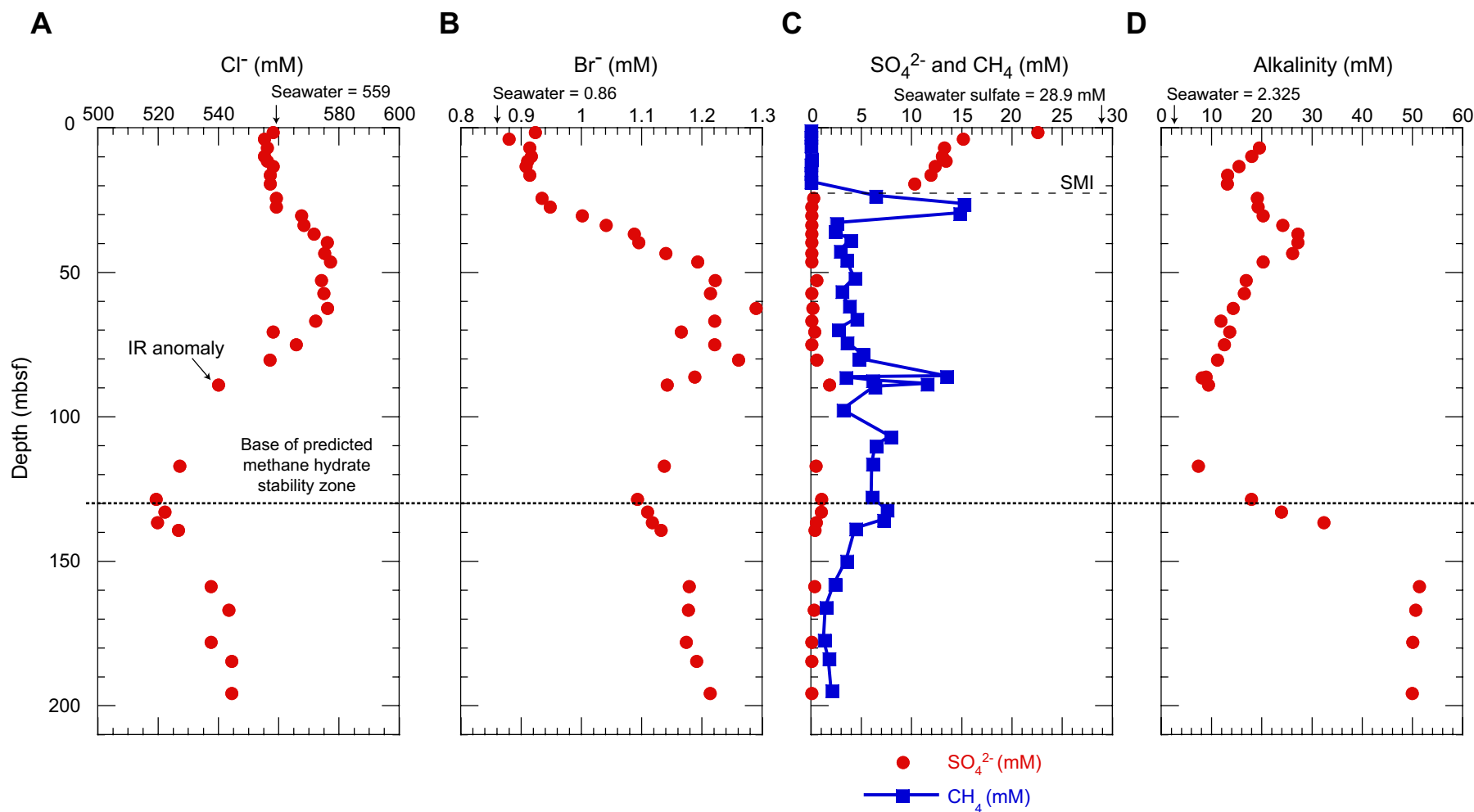
Two whole-rounds were taken per core beneath the SMI. The whole-round sampling program was coordinated with both the organic geochemistry and microbiology sampling programs. In addition to the general whole-round sampling scheme, intervals with IR anomalies were sampled on the catwalk. The IR anomaly whole-round samples were immediately transferred to the chemistry laboratory, taken out of the core liner, split in half, and imaged with a hand-held IR camera. The sediment section containing the IR anomaly was then separated from the whole-round sample and squeezed. If the anomaly was heterogeneous, then lithologies were separated (that is silt and clay) and squeezed separately to determine the percent pore-space gas-hydrate occupancy of each sediment type. Pressure cores were subsampled for squeezing based on X-ray logs. Typically, one gas hydrate sample and one background sample were collected per pressure core, and Cl<sup>-</sup> concentration in each subsample will be used to determine the percent hydrate in gas-hydrate-bearing sections.

## Interstitial Water Chloride—Gas-Hydrate Distribution

The Cl<sup>-</sup> concentration depth profile at this site shows four distinct zones (fig. 11A). Between the seafloor and 27 mbsf, Cl<sup>-</sup> concentrations range between 555 mM and 559 mM. Pore-fluid Cl<sup>-</sup> concentrations increase markedly from 27 to 46 mbsf where concentrations peak at 577 mM (3.2 percent

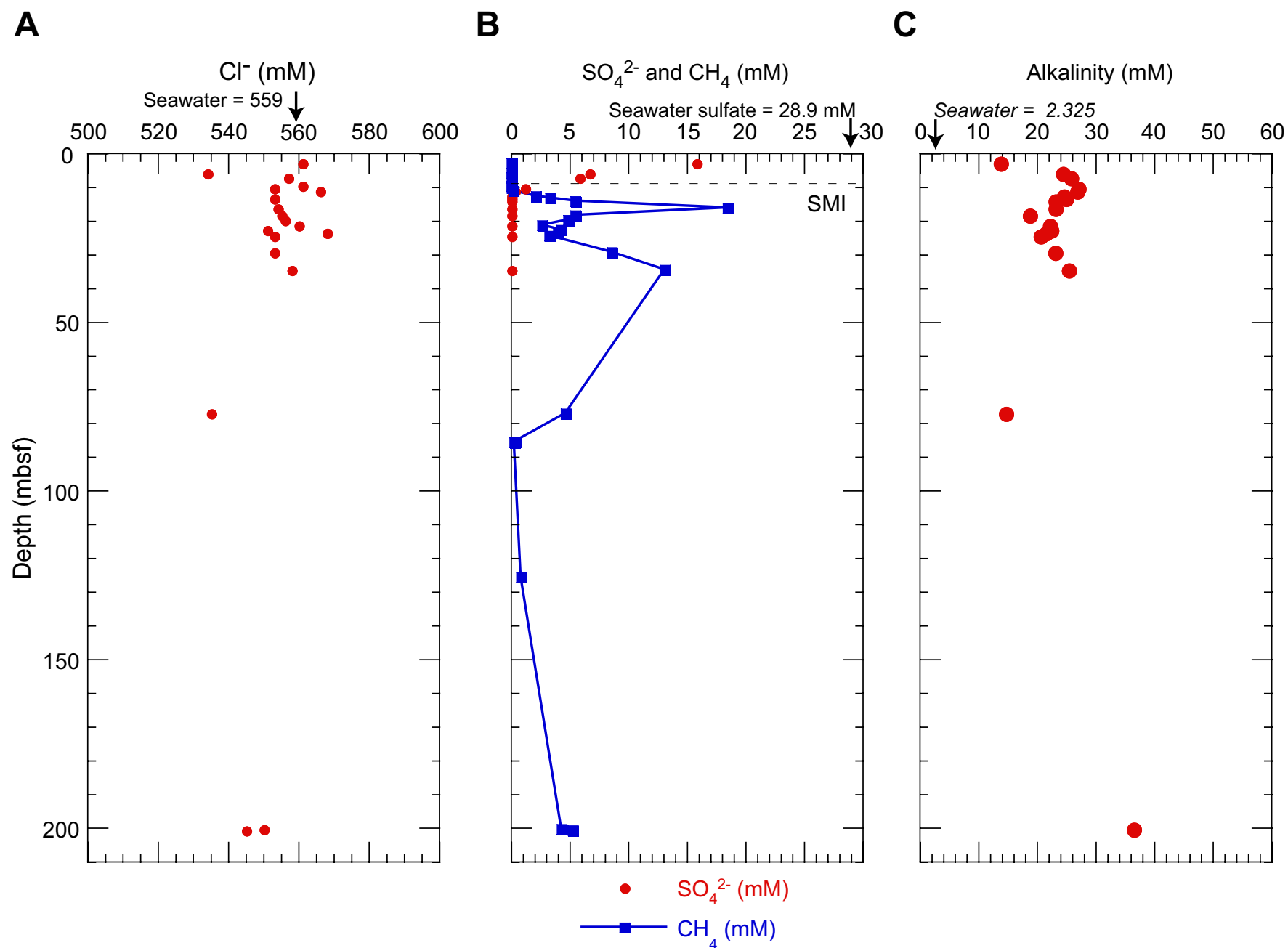
greater than modern seawater value). The abrupt change from Cl<sup>-</sup> concentrations similar to modern seawater (SW) to elevated pore-water Cl<sup>-</sup> concentrations at 27 mbsf likely reflects buried interglacial seawater with an average chloride concentration of ~579 mM (3.5 percent greater than modern seawater). Chloride concentrations remain elevated above modern seawater concentration to a depth of 75 mbsf. The origin of the higher than seawater Cl<sup>-</sup> concentrations between ~30 to 65 mbsf is not yet understood.

The third zone of interest is from 70 to 140 mbsf (fig. 11A), and is characterized by progressively depleted Cl<sup>-</sup> concentrations with depth ranging from 558 mM at 70 mbsf to 519 mM at 128 mbsf. The depletion in Cl<sup>-</sup> concentrations most likely reflects *in situ* dilution of the interstitial waters by gas-hydrate dissociation induced during the core retrieval process. Two of the interstitial water whole-round samples (NGHP-01-05C-13X-2, 50–60 and NGHP-01-05C-14X-2, 19–29) were associated with IR anomalies observed on the catwalk. These whole-rounds were immediately transferred to the chemistry laboratory and scanned with a hand-held IR camera. The IR anomalies were very focused and associated with laminations of silt to very fine sand bounded by clay (fig. 13), indicating that some of the gas hydrate at this site is associated with coarser grained sediments. The lithologies were separated and the silty sediment was squeezed. The Cl<sup>-</sup> concentration of sample NGHP-01-05C-13X-2 was 540 mM, and the Cl<sup>-</sup> concentration of sample NGHP-01-05C-14X-2 was not determined shipboard because



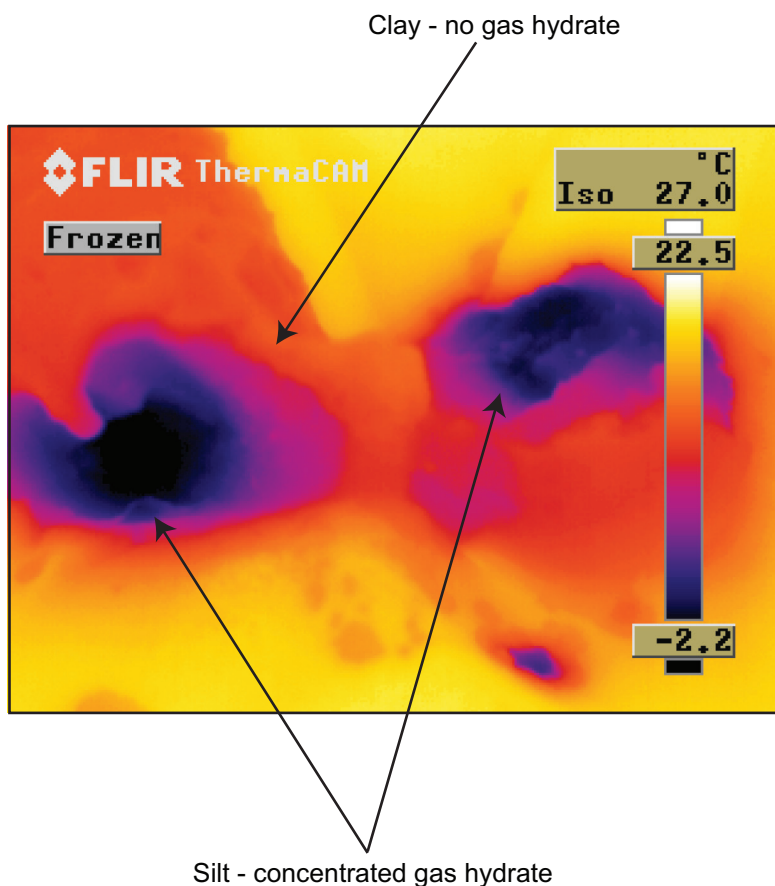
**Figure 11.** Concentration depth profiles of A, chloride (errors are smaller than the symbols); B, bromide; C, sulfate and methane; and D, alkalinity at Hole NGHP-01-05C.





**Figure 12.** Concentration depth profiles of A, chloride (errors are smaller than the symbols); B, bromide; C, sulfate and methane; and D, alkalinity at Hole NGHP-01-05D.

## Sample NGHP-01-05C-14X-2, 19-29



**Figure 13.** Infrared image of a gas hydrate bearing silt (blue) surrounded by clay (red) from sample NGHP-01-05C-14X-2, 19–29 cm.

of low recovery of pore fluid from the silty section of this sample. The  $\text{Cl}^-$  concentration of the IR anomaly in sample NGHP-01-05C-14X-2 was determined in our shore-based laboratory. The minima in  $\text{Cl}^-$  concentrations occurs at a depth of 130 mbsf and remains depleted to 140 mbsf, which places constraints on the base of the gas-hydrate stability zone at this site. Headspace methane concentrations also decrease at this depth (see “Organic Geochemistry”). Based on the relative dilution of the  $\text{Cl}^-$  concentration depth profile, gas hydrate is most abundant at the base of the gas-hydrate stability zone and gas-hydrate concentration decreases up section. The extent of  $\text{Cl}^-$  dilution coupled with background  $\text{Cl}^-$  concentrations will be used to model the amount of pore space occupied by gas hydrate at this site. The downhole logging shows gas hydrate is present from 55 to 95 mbsf (fig. 43B).

The fourth zone is below 140 mbsf, where  $\text{Cl}^-$  concentrations remain fairly constant and range from 537 to 544 mM. The  $\text{Cl}^-$  concentrations within this interval likely reflect *in situ* formation fluid with slightly depleted  $\text{Cl}^-$  values due to gas-hydrate dissociation as the section shifted out of the gas-hydrate stability zone by progressive burial.

## Sulfate Concentrations and the SMI

The primary objectives of the high-resolution sampling in the upper 20 m of sediment at this site were to characterize the SMI for future geochemical modeling of methane fluxes and to provide supporting data and samples for studies on the microbial dynamics of the sulfate-methane interface. Above the interface, sulfate reducing microbial communities utilize interstitial sulfate to oxidize sedimentary organic matter, reducing sulfate to sulfide and producing bicarbonate. Below the interface, methanogens generate methane. At the interface, in some environments (especially diffusive settings), microorganisms symbiotically reduce sulfate and oxidize methane by anaerobic methane oxidation (AMO). The net biogeochemical process is described by:



(Reeburgh, 1976). When methane oxidation by AMO is complete, usually in diffusional settings, but not necessarily in advection-dominated environments, all of the methane fluxing upward is consumed before entering the water column. AMO also drives precipitation of authigenic carbonates, affecting

carbon chemistry both above and below the SMI. The  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  of dissolved organic carbon produced by anaerobic methane oxidation is depleted with respect to that produced by oxidation of organic matter by sulfate, and shore-based samples for carbon isotopic analyses were preserved to determine the presence and relative amount of AMO occurring at Site NGHP-01-05. High-resolution microbiological samples were also collected from the seafloor across the SMI.

In Hole NGHP-01-05C, the SMI is located at approximately 24 mbsf (fig. 11C), whereas the SMI is located at ~11.5 mbsf at Hole NGHP-01-05D (fig. 12C). At Site NGHP-01-05C sulfate is 22.5 mM at 1.4 mbsf and is totally depleted by 24 mbsf, whereas sulfate decreases from 15.8 mM at 2.9 mbsf to zero sulfate by 11.5 mbsf at Hole NGHP-01-05D. Concomitant with the depleted sulfate at these two depths is a rise in headspace methane values from concentrations below the detection limit (see "Organic Geochemistry"). The reason for the offset of the SMI between the two holes, only ~20 m away from each other, is still under investigation. Below the SMI, sulfate remains depleted with a few minor excursions up to 1.5 mM at depth. These excursions most likely represent contamination of the whole-round samples collected for interstitial water analyses by seawater circulating in the borehole during drilling.

## Alkalinity and Bromide

Alkalinity, like  $\text{Cl}^-$ , can be split into four zones. The first is from 6.7 to 19 mbsf at Hole NGHP-01-05C where alkalinity decreases from 19.4 mM (8 times seawater value) to 13.01 mM (fig. 11D). The drop in alkalinity within this interval may reflect precipitation of authigenic carbonates. From 20 mbsf to 43 mbsf at Hole NGHP-01-05C alkalinity increases to 26 mM reflecting alkalinity production by anaerobic oxidation of methane in the upper portion of the interval, as well as alkalinity produced closer to the surface before burial. Alkalinity at Hole NGHP-01-05D follows a similar profile to that of Hole NGHP-01-05C, except alkalinity is produced in the first 11 m due to oxidation of organic matter by sulfate reduction in the shallower sediments and anaerobic oxidation of methane at 11 m (fig. 12C). Zone 3 is characterized by progressively lower alkalinities from 40 mbsf to 117 mbsf where alkalinity reaches a minimum value of 7.24 mM. The depletion of alkalinity down section within this interval could reflect a combination of precipitation of authigenic carbonates consuming  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  (and some  $\text{Mg}^{2+}$ ), varying degrees of trapped ancient seawater mixed with alkalinity produced by organic matter oxidation and AMO when the respective sediment package was close to the surface, and dilution of alkalinity by gas-hydrate dissociation induced during core recovery. From 116 to 158 mbsf, alkalinity increases monotonically to a concentration of 51 mM, after which the alkalinity remains relatively constant to the base of the hole (Zone 4, fig. 11). The high alkalinity in Zone 4, ~50 mM, may have been produced up-section prior to burial or may reflect dissolution of carbonate driven by methanogenesis.

Bromide concentrations are not typically measured shipboard during IODP/ODP cruises. During Leg 3 of NGHP Expedition 01, an ion chromatograph was utilized to measure both  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$  and  $\text{Br}^-$ . Bromide concentrations in marine interstitial waters are sensitive to organic matter diagenesis, with concentrations higher than seawater reflecting marine organic matter decomposition. In Hole NGHP-01-05C,  $\text{Br}^-$  is slightly higher than seawater value (0.86 mM) in the upper 20 m then increases to approximately 1.28 mM (~20 percent greater than modern SW value) at 50 mbsf (fig. 11B). Sharp minima in the  $\text{Br}^-$  concentration depth profile between 70 and 100 mbsf reflect dilution by gas-hydrate dissociation overprinted on the background profile during core recovery. Like  $\text{Cl}^-$  and alkalinity,  $\text{Br}^-$  concentrations are relatively constant below a depth of 140 mbsf, further indicating that there is no measurable metabolism of marine organic matter at depths greater than 50 mbsf.

## Organic Geochemistry

Organic geochemical studies at Site NGHP-01-05 (KGGH-02A) included analysis of the composition of volatile hydrocarbons including methane, ethane, and propane ( $\text{C}_1\text{--C}_3$ ) and fixed natural gases (that is,  $\text{O}_2$ ,  $\text{CO}_2$ , and  $\text{N}_2\text{+Ar}$ ) from headspace, void gas, and pressure core sampler (PCS) degassing experiments. In general, these analyses indicate that the predominant hydrocarbon gas found in the cores at this site was methane; however, ethane was measurable in samples collected from pressure-core degassing experiments. Samples collected above the SMI were dominated by air, while  $\text{C}_1$  and  $\text{C}_2$  hydrocarbon gases were enriched below the SMI and above the seismically-inferred bottom simulating reflector (BSR). The  $\text{C}_1$  and  $\text{C}_2$  hydrocarbon gas levels decline steadily below the BSR to the TD of 200 mbsf (see below). Specific details of the shipboard gas chemistry results for Site NGHP-01-05, Holes C and D are provided in the following statements.

Headspace gas analyses were performed on 42 samples from Hole NGHP-01-05C and 24 samples from Hole NGHP-01-05D ranging in depth from 1.1 to 200.6 m below seafloor (mbsf). The concentrations given here represent minimum proxy measurements of the actual concentrations due to limitations of the gas headspace method (Kvenvolden and Lorenson, 2000). The sediment pore water contained methane at concentrations ranging from nondetectable near the surface to 8.7 mM at ~16 mbsf (table 7). Theoretical methane saturation in pore water under site-specific physical conditions, calculated using the Duan and others (1992) and Xu (2002, 2004) methodologies, ranges from 63.7 mM at the seafloor to 117.8 mM at 130 mbsf, then declines to 114.9 mM near the borehole completion depth of 200 mbsf.  $\text{C}_2$  and  $\text{C}_3$  hydrocarbon gases were not detected in headspace samples suggesting a microbial source of hydrocarbon gases. Methane concentrations are highest just above 15 mbsf likely denoting the sulfate-methane interface (SMI), and increase

again at ~85 mbsf (fig. 14). The upper methane concentration peak was confirmed in Hole NGHP-01-05D, however was offset ~5 m in this borehole (fig. 14). The lower methane concentration peak at about 90 mbsf lies nearly 40 m above the inferred BSR and represents sediment with higher concentrations of gas hydrate. Other proxy measurements such as an IR temperature anomaly and pore water  $\text{Cl}^-$  decrease (see “Inorganic Geochemistry”) also indicate gas hydrate occurrence. Downhole logging (figure 43B) shows a high concentration of gas hydrate from 55 to 95 mbsf. Methane concentration decreases below the BSR and are generally at levels below saturation. The presence of methane levels similar to SMI concentrations below the BSR, may imply that methane gas bubbles exist below at depth (fig. 14). There is a slight increase in methane concentration just below the BSR inferring that methane gas is trapped below the BSR at depths of about 135–140 mbsf.

Carbon dioxide ( $\text{CO}_2$ ) concentrations ranged from 0.4 to 16.3 mM in pore water contained within the sediment. An equivalent concentration expression of gas volume to sediment volume ranges from 7,100 to nearly 180,000 microliters  $\text{CO}_2$ /liter wet sediment (table 7). There is no consistent, fine-scale trend in the  $\text{CO}_2$  concentration with depth; however, the results can be roughly divided into three zones based on  $\text{CO}_2$  concentrations. The highest  $\text{CO}_2$  concentrations are found below the BSR ranging from 140 to 165 mbsf (fig. 15). No apparent change in lithology could be inferred at or near this interval. More intermediate concentrations were found in the interval below the SMI and above the BSR, and could be associated with gas hydrate. The lowest concentrations are found in the upper 15 mbsf above the SMI. The methane-to-carbon-dioxide ratio for headspace also reflects these zones, indicating that methane is preferentially concentrated between the SMI and BSR (fig. 16). The air gases ( $\text{N}_2 + \text{Ar}$ ), and  $\text{O}_2$  were the balance gases, however the ( $\text{N}_2 + \text{Ar}$ )/ $\text{O}_2$  ratios were typically greater than air and may reflect a higher ratio in pore fluids, as well as present a partitioning of  $\text{O}_2$  into the pore fluids over  $\text{N}_2$  from air trapped in the headspace samples. The ( $\text{N}_2 + \text{Ar}$ )/ $\text{O}_2$  ratio represents air concentration plus pore fluid composition. Air gases are present in all samples as the core plugs were degassed in an air headspace.

Void gas samples were collected from twenty different intervals ranging in depth from 16.2 to 72.4 mbsf. The void gas samples contained methane at all intervals except the uppermost 16.2 mbsf (above the SMI), as noted in table 8. Methane concentrations within voids averaged nearly 850,000 ppm ( $\pm 294,000$ ); however higher molecular weight hydrocarbon gases were not detected. Carbon dioxide concentrations ranged from 686 to 62,300 ppmv and are tabulated with other gas data in table 8. The methane to carbon dioxide ratios are higher in the depths between the SMI and BSR indicating that gas hydrate has concentrated the methane relative to carbon dioxide (fig. 16). This trend occurs in headspace gas samples although the magnitude of the ratios is typically two orders less due to the preferential loss of volatile methane by

the headspace sample method. The air gases ( $\text{N}_2 + \text{Ar}$ ), and  $\text{O}_2$  composed the balance gases, and represent concentration in the sediments plus air contamination.

Gas was collected from six pressure-core sampler (PCS) cores, two in Hole NGHP-01-05C and four in Hole NGHP-01-05D. The gas concentration results are very similar to the void gas results (tables 8 and 9); however,  $\text{CO}_2$  concentrations were approximately 10 fold lower (see explanation in “Organic geochemistry” in “Site NGHP-01-03”). PCS core gases did indicate the presence of  $\text{C}_2$  with concentrations ranging from non-detectable to ~50 ppmv. Ratio values for  $\text{C}_1$  to  $\text{C}_2$  gases ranged from ~20,500 to ~100,000 and showed no apparent trend with depth (fig. 17). The high methane concentrations versus low concentrations of ethane are strong evidence of a microbially-dominated hydrocarbon gas source.

## Microbiology

### Hole NGHP-01-05C

Analysis of all microbiological samples for this expedition is shore-based. Twenty-one samples were collected for cell enumeration (CEL) and 18 samples for hydrogenase activity analysis (SPH) (table 10). Sampling followed the procedures described in the “Methods” section. Additional microbiological samples were taken (Lab code JUD, 37 samples; Lab code JAN, 18 samples).

### Hole NGHP-01-05D

Eleven samples with Lab code JAN were collected (table 10).

## Physical Properties

The physical properties program at Site NGHP-01-05 concentrated on Hole NGHP-01-05C and consisted of infrared (IR) imaging of whole-round cores on the catwalk to determine the location of temperature anomalies and the removal of sediment sections for gas-hydrate preservation and study. Nondestructive measurements were conducted on temperature-equilibrated whole-round core sections with the MSCL. Thermal conductivity measurements were also performed on whole-round cores. Various tests were conducted on split cores including: electrical resistivity by use of a Wenner array, P-wave velocity by an inserted spade, and shear strength by mini-vane, Torvane, and Pocket Penetrometer. Core subsamples were placed in 10-mL beakers and dried at 105 °C to determine water content. The dried samples were further analyzed for grain density using gas pycnometers and phase relations were then calculated. Only MSCL and four moisture and density (MAD) samples on pressure cores were processed for Hole NGHP-01-05D. See the “Physical Properties” section of the “Methods” chapter for more details.



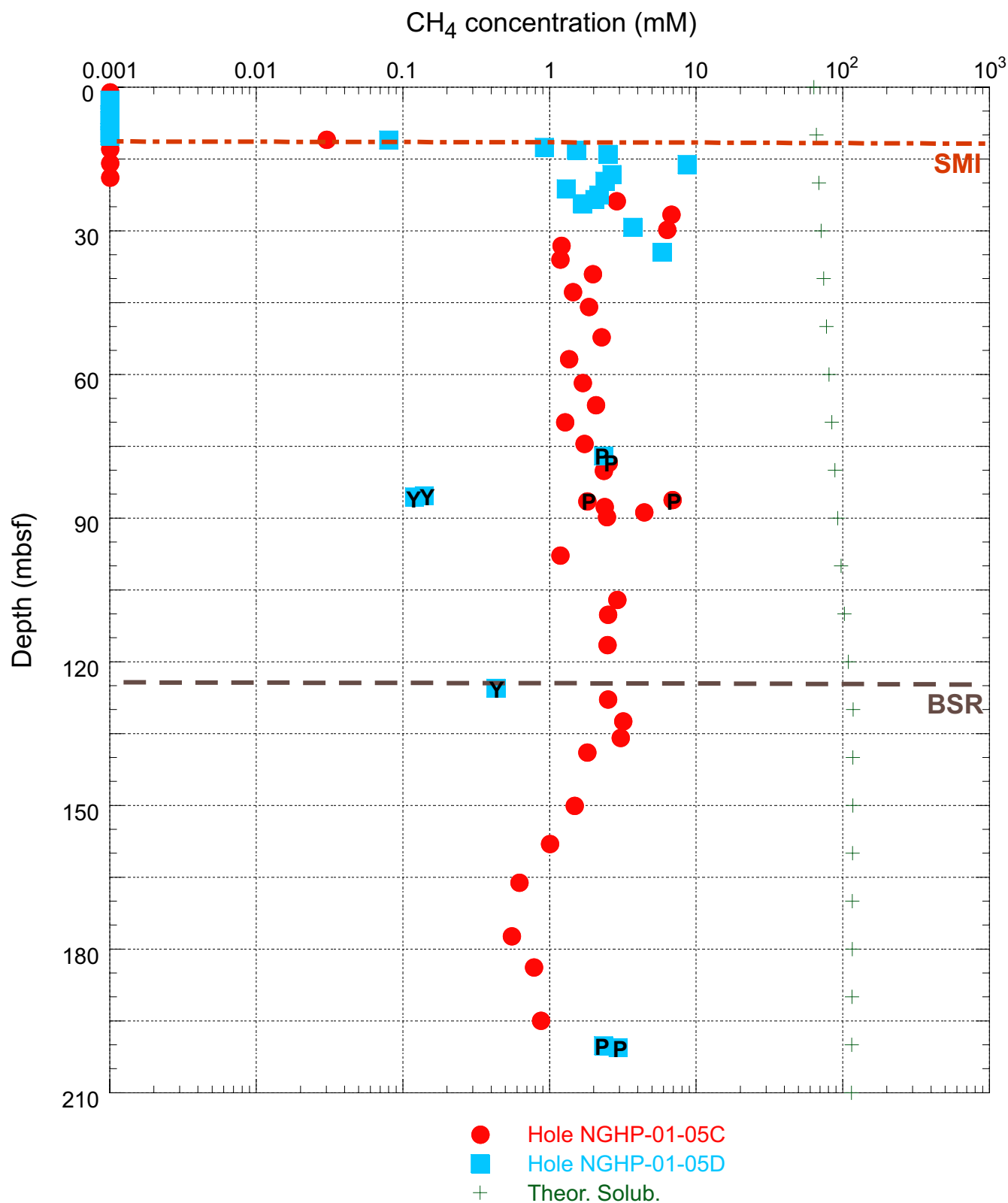
**Table 7.** Headspace gas (HS) composition for Site NGHP-01-05.

| Sample           | Site | Hole | Core | Section | Interval (cm) | Sed wt. (g) | Sample depth (mbsf) | CO <sub>2</sub> | C <sub>1</sub> | C <sub>2</sub> | C <sub>3</sub> |
|------------------|------|------|------|---------|---------------|-------------|---------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
|                  |      |      |      |         |               |             |                     | (ppm-v)         |                |                |                |
| 05C-1H1-105-110  | 5    | C    | 1    | 1       | 105-110       | 7.3         | 1.1                 | 11,000          | nd             | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-2H1-105-110  | 5    | C    | 2    | 1       | 105-110       | 7.0         | 3.4                 | 15,800          | nd             | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-2H3-105-110  | 5    | C    | 2    | 3       | 105-110       | 6.1         | 6.4                 | 16,200          | nd             | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-2H7-15-20    | 5    | C    | 2    | 7       | 15-20         | 7.4         | 11.0                | 11,600          | 100            | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-3H1-105-110  | 5    | C    | 3    | 1       | 105-110       | 8.1         | 12.9                | 6,400           | nd             | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-3H3-105-110  | 5    | C    | 3    | 3       | 105-110       | 17.4        | 15.9                | 13,100          | nd             | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-3H5-105-110  | 5    | C    | 3    | 5       | 105-110       | 15.2        | 18.9                | 19,000          | nd             | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-4H2-95-100   | 5    | C    | 4    | 2       | 95-100        | 14.0        | 23.8                | 47,900          | 31,700         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-4H4-95-100   | 5    | C    | 4    | 4       | 95-100        | 14.6        | 26.6                | 37,000          | 79,000         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-4H6-95-100   | 5    | C    | 4    | 6       | 95-100        | 16.6        | 29.8                | 31,800          | 92,000         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-5H2-95-100   | 5    | C    | 5    | 2       | 95-100        | 13.4        | 33.1                | 30,100          | 11,800         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-5H4-95-100   | 5    | C    | 5    | 4       | 95-100        | 12.2        | 36.0                | 36,400          | 9,900          | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-5H6-95-100   | 5    | C    | 5    | 6       | 95-100        | 12.1        | 39.0                | 42,200          | 16,000         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-6H3-95-100   | 5    | C    | 6    | 3       | 95-100        | 13.4        | 42.8                | 67,400          | 13,600         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-6H5-105-110  | 5    | C    | 6    | 5       | 105-110       | 11.7        | 45.8                | 63,700          | 13,900         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-7H2-95-100   | 5    | C    | 7    | 2       | 95-100        | 12.6        | 52.2                | 53,600          | 18,700         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-7H5-105-110  | 5    | C    | 7    | 5       | 105-110       | 12.2        | 56.8                | 35,900          | 10,600         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-8H2-95-100   | 5    | C    | 8    | 2       | 95-100        | 12.5        | 61.8                | 56,000          | 13,500         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-8H5-105-110  | 5    | C    | 8    | 5       | 105-110       | 11.8        | 66.4                | 57,800          | 15,000         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-9H2-95-100   | 5    | C    | 9    | 2       | 95-100        | 10.8        | 69.9                | 21,900          | 8,000          | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-9H5-105-110  | 5    | C    | 9    | 5       | 105-110       | 9.5         | 74.5                | 21,800          | 9,000          | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-10P-10-15-1  | 5    | C    | 10   | 1       | 10-15         | 8.3         | 78.4                | 24,200          | 11,000         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-11X1-77-82   | 5    | C    | 11   | 1       | 77-82         | 8.4         | 80.1                | 26,000          | 10,300         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-12P-15-20    | 5    | C    | 12   | P       | 15-20         | 6.4         | 86.2                | 10,700          | 21,300         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-12P-46-51    | 5    | C    | 12   | P       | 46-51         | 5.8         | 86.5                | 11,000          | 5,000          | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-13X1-65-70   | 5    | C    | 13   | 1       | 65-70         | 10.0        | 87.7                | 21,200          | 13,100         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-13X2-45-50   | 5    | C    | 13   | 2       | 45-50         | 10.9        | 88.8                | 10,100          | 27,400         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-13X3-85-90   | 5    | C    | 13   | 3       | 85-90         | 10.7        | 89.8                | 14,200          | 14,800         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-14X1-85-90   | 5    | C    | 14   | 1       | 85-90         | 13.4        | 97.8                | 23,200          | 9,900          | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-15X1-85-90   | 5    | C    | 15   | 1       | 85-90         | 14.7        | 107.1               | 39,300          | 27,700         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-15X3-100-105 | 5    | C    | 15   | 3       | 100-105       | 11.9        | 110.2               | 32,500          | 17,100         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-16X1-63-68   | 5    | C    | 16   | 1       | 63-68         | 9.8         | 116.4               | 10,500          | 12,700         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-17X2-85-90   | 5    | C    | 17   | 2       | 85-90         | 9.5         | 127.9               | 27,300          | 12,200         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-17X5-90-95   | 5    | C    | 17   | 5       | 90-95         | 8.6         | 132.4               | 28,000          | 13,500         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-18X1-85-90   | 5    | C    | 18   | 1       | 85-90         | 8.6         | 135.9               | 41,300          | 12,900         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-18X3-81-86   | 5    | C    | 18   | 3       | 81-86         | 11.5        | 138.9               | 67,700          | 11,300         | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-19X4-80-85   | 5    | C    | 19   | 4       | 85-90         | 10.4        | 150.0               | 88,100          | 8,000          | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-20X4-80-85   | 5    | C    | 20   | 4       | 85-90         | 9.7         | 158.0               | 74,600          | 4,900          | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-21X2-70-75   | 5    | C    | 21   | 2       | 70-75         | 11.4        | 166.1               | 27,700          | 3,800          | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-22X3-80-85   | 5    | C    | 22   | 3       | 85-90         | 12.9        | 177.3               | 30,700          | 4,000          | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-23X1-70-75   | 5    | C    | 23   | 1       | 70-75         | 9.1         | 183.8               | 44,200          | 3,400          | nd             | nd             |
| 05C-24X2-70-75   | 5    | C    | 24   | 2       | 70-75         | 12.0        | 194.9               | 23,100          | 5,600          | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-1H2-125-130  | 5    | D    | 1    | 2       | 125-130       | 15.7        | 2.8                 | 7,100           | nd             | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-1H4-125-130  | 5    | D    | 1    | 4       | 125-130       | 14.4        | 5.8                 | 17,200          | nd             | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-1H5-103-108  | 5    | D    | 1    | 5       | 103-108       | 14.5        | 7.0                 | 27,200          | nd             | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-2H2-65-70    | 5    | D    | 2    | 2       | 65-70         | 8.0         | 9.6                 | 30,900          | nd             | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-2H2-125-130  | 5    | D    | 2    | 2       | 125-130       | 10.1        | 10.2                | 22,200          | nd             | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-2H3-65-70    | 5    | D    | 2    | 3       | 65-70         | 9.5         | 11.1                | 37,000          | 500            | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-2H4-65-70    | 5    | D    | 2    | 4       | 65-70         | 10.8        | 12.6                | 29,600          | 7,400          | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-2H4-125-130  | 5    | D    | 2    | 4       | 125-130       | 8.8         | 13.2                | 19,300          | 9,100          | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-2H5-65-70    | 5    | D    | 2    | 5       | 65-70         | 9.4         | 14.1                | 26,500          | 16,100         | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-2H6-125-130  | 5    | D    | 2    | 6       | 125-130       | 9.0         | 16.2                | 13,900          | 51,900         | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-3H1-135-140  | 5    | D    | 3    | 1       | 135-140       | 7.7         | 18.3                | 9,200           | 12,700         | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-3H2-125-130  | 5    | D    | 3    | 2       | 125-130       | 7.7         | 19.7                | 8,800           | 11,300         | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-3H3-125-130  | 5    | D    | 3    | 3       | 125-130       | 8.4         | 21.3                | 7,200           | 6,800          | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-3H4-115-120  | 5    | D    | 3    | 4       | 115-120       | 6.7         | 22.6                | 12,100          | 8,500          | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-3H5-55-60    | 5    | D    | 3    | 5       | 55-60         | 6.7         | 23.5                | 12,900          | 7,900          | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-3H6-71-76    | 5    | D    | 3    | 6       | 71-76         | 7.0         | 24.4                | 17,100          | 6,800          | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-4H2-125-130  | 5    | D    | 4    | 2       | 125-130       | 8.0         | 29.3                | 15,700          | 17,400         | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-4H6-66-71    | 5    | D    | 4    | 6       | 66-71         | 7.4         | 34.5                | 7,000           | 24,400         | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-6P-10-15     | 5    | D    | 6    | P       | 10-15         | 6.0         | 77.0                | 19,100          | 6,800          | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-7Y-46-47     | 5    | D    | 7    | Y       | 46-51         | 11.7        | 85.4                | 26,000          | 1,000          | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-7Y-66-67     | 5    | D    | 7    | Y       | 66-71         | 9.8         | 85.6                | 15,400          | 700            | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-11Y-65-70    | 5    | D    | 11   | Y       | 65-70         | 7.5         | 125.6               | 24,300          | 1,500          | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-12P-20-25    | 5    | D    | 12   | P       | 20-25         | 9.9         | 200.2               | 61,800          | 11,300         | nd             | nd             |
| 05D-12P-60-65    | 5    | D    | 12   | P       | 60-65         | 7.1         | 200.6               | 42,200          | 9,300          | nd             | nd             |

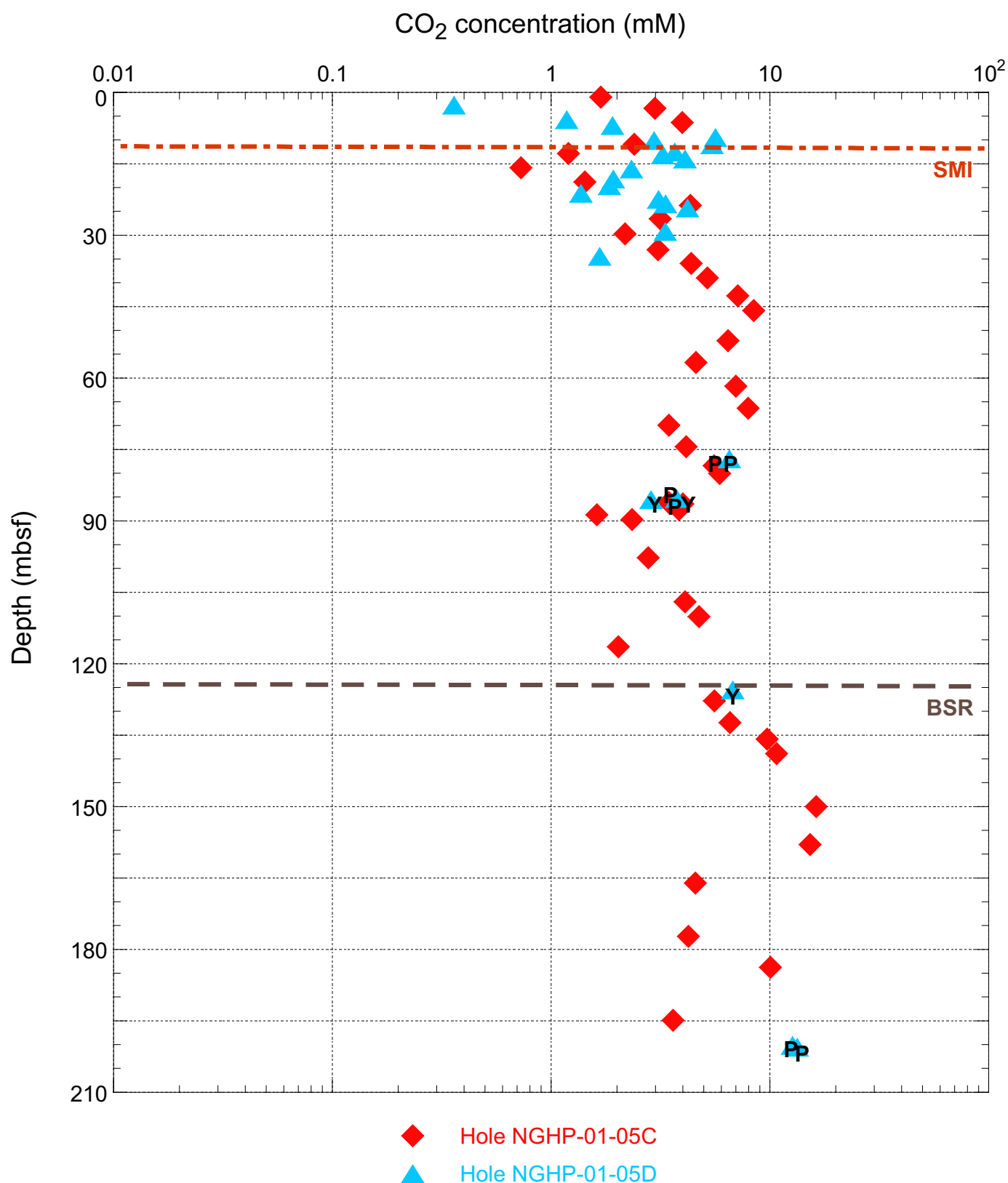
**Table 7.** Headspace gas (HS) composition for Site NGHP-01-05.—Continued

| Sample           | O <sub>2</sub> | N <sub>2</sub> +Ar<br>(ppm-v) | H <sub>2</sub> S | C <sub>1</sub><br>(mL/L WS) | C <sub>1</sub><br>(mM PW) | CO <sub>2</sub><br>(mL/L WS) | CO <sub>2</sub><br>(mM PW) | C <sub>1</sub> /CO <sub>2</sub> |
|------------------|----------------|-------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 05C-1H1-105-110  | 183,800        | 735,900                       | nd               | nd                          | nd                        | 36,400                       | 1.7                        | -                               |
| 05C-2H1-105-110  | 175,900        | 726,500                       | nd               | nd                          | nd                        | 55,200                       | 3.0                        | -                               |
| 05C-2H3-105-110  | 178,700        | 739,000                       | nd               | nd                          | nd                        | 67,400                       | 4.0                        | -                               |
| 05C-2H7-15-20    | 181,800        | 739,700                       | nd               | 400                         | 0.0                       | 37,800                       | 2.4                        | 0.0                             |
| 05C-3H1-105-110  | 182,400        | 741,500                       | nd               | nd                          | nd                        | 18,500                       | 1.2                        | -                               |
| 05C-3H3-105-110  | 165,800        | 740,700                       | nd               | nd                          | nd                        | 10,600                       | 0.7                        | -                               |
| 05C-3H5-105-110  | 163,100        | 751,900                       | nd               | nd                          | nd                        | 20,300                       | 1.4                        | -                               |
| 05C-4H2-95-100   | 136,400        | 733,500                       | nd               | 39,600                      | 2.9                       | 59,900                       | 4.3                        | 0.7                             |
| 05C-4H4-95-100   | 106,600        | 728,900                       | nd               | 91,500                      | 6.8                       | 42,800                       | 3.2                        | 2.1                             |
| 05C-4H6-95-100   | 81,400         | 751,400                       | nd               | 82,500                      | 6.3                       | 28,500                       | 2.2                        | 2.9                             |
| 05C-5H2-95-100   | 141,500        | 750,200                       | nd               | 15,900                      | 1.2                       | 40,700                       | 3.1                        | 0.4                             |
| 05C-5H4-95-100   | 148,600        | 744,200                       | nd               | 15,600                      | 1.2                       | 57,600                       | 4.4                        | 0.3                             |
| 05C-5H6-95-100   | 133,000        | 750,800                       | nd               | 25,700                      | 2.0                       | 67,600                       | 5.2                        | 0.4                             |
| 05C-6H3-95-100   | 140,900        | 717,000                       | nd               | 18,400                      | 1.4                       | 91,000                       | 7.1                        | 0.2                             |
| 05C-6H5-105-110  | 143,200        | 721,600                       | nd               | 23,600                      | 1.8                       | 107,900                      | 8.4                        | 0.2                             |
| 05C-7H2-95-100   | 127,600        | 761,600                       | nd               | 28,100                      | 2.3                       | 80,400                       | 6.5                        | 0.3                             |
| 05C-7H5-105-110  | 152,500        | 747,400                       | nd               | 16,700                      | 1.4                       | 56,800                       | 4.6                        | 0.3                             |
| 05C-8H2-95-100   | 120,100        | 746,000                       | nd               | 20,500                      | 1.7                       | 85,200                       | 7.0                        | 0.2                             |
| 05C-8H5-105-110  | 134,300        | 755,400                       | nd               | 25,000                      | 2.1                       | 96,500                       | 8.0                        | 0.3                             |
| 05C-9H2-95-100   | 166,800        | 735,000                       | nd               | 15,400                      | 1.3                       | 41,900                       | 3.5                        | 0.4                             |
| 05C-9H5-105-110  | 168,700        | 739,600                       | nd               | 20,900                      | 1.7                       | 50,400                       | 4.1                        | 0.4                             |
| 05C-10P-10-15-1  | 52,500         | 746,700                       | nd               | 30,700                      | 2.5                       | 67,600                       | 5.6                        | 0.5                             |
| 05C-11X1-77-82   | 154,000        | 753,100                       | nd               | 28,300                      | 2.3                       | 71,500                       | 5.9                        | 0.4                             |
| 05C-12P-15-20    | 180,300        | 722,200                       | nd               | 83,700                      | 6.9                       | 42,100                       | 3.5                        | 2.0                             |
| 05C-12P-46-51    | 181,200        | 721,200                       | nd               | 21,900                      | 1.8                       | 48,900                       | 4.0                        | 0.5                             |
| 05C-13X1-65-70   | 156,900        | 752,300                       | nd               | 28,100                      | 2.4                       | 45,500                       | 3.8                        | 0.6                             |
| 05C-13X2-45-50   | 81,200         | 724,900                       | nd               | 51,800                      | 4.4                       | 19,100                       | 1.6                        | 2.7                             |
| 05C-13X3-85-90   | 141,600        | 781,600                       | nd               | 28,700                      | 2.4                       | 27,600                       | 2.4                        | 1.0                             |
| 05C-14X1-85-90   | 66,500         | 756,200                       | nd               | 13,300                      | 1.2                       | 31,300                       | 2.8                        | 0.4                             |
| 05C-15X1-85-90   | 27,000         | 788,700                       | nd               | 31,700                      | 2.9                       | 44,900                       | 4.1                        | 0.7                             |
| 05C-15X3-100-105 | 35,100         | 787,700                       | nd               | 28,200                      | 2.5                       | 53,600                       | 4.8                        | 0.5                             |
| 05C-16X1-63-68   | 37,300         | 739,200                       | nd               | 28,200                      | 2.5                       | 23,200                       | 2.0                        | 1.2                             |
| 05C-17X2-85-90   | 300            | 742,200                       | nd               | 28,200                      | 2.5                       | 63,200                       | 5.6                        | 0.4                             |
| 05C-17X5-90-95   | 47,500         | 761,600                       | nd               | 35,900                      | 3.2                       | 74,500                       | 6.6                        | 0.5                             |
| 05C-18X1-85-90   | 45,700         | 743,700                       | nd               | 34,400                      | 3.0                       | 109,900                      | 9.7                        | 0.3                             |
| 05C-18X3-81-86   | 30,200         | 703,100                       | nd               | 19,700                      | 1.8                       | 117,700                      | 10.7                       | 0.2                             |
| 05C-19X4-80-85   | 59,100         | 770,300                       | nd               | 16,300                      | 1.5                       | 178,800                      | 16.3                       | 0.1                             |
| 05C-20X4-80-85   | 105,700        | 724,600                       | nd               | 10,900                      | 1.0                       | 167,700                      | 15.3                       | 0.1                             |
| 05C-21X2-70-75   | 46,800         | 722,100                       | nd               | 6,600                       | 0.6                       | 48,900                       | 4.6                        | 0.1                             |
| 05C-22X3-80-85   | 45,600         | 735,100                       | nd               | 5,700                       | 0.5                       | 44,300                       | 4.2                        | 0.1                             |
| 05C-23X1-70-75   | 42,000         | 746,800                       | nd               | 8,400                       | 0.8                       | 108,700                      | 10.1                       | 0.1                             |
| 05C-24X2-70-75   | 43,000         | 741,400                       | nd               | 9,100                       | 0.9                       | 37,500                       | 3.6                        | 0.2                             |
| 05D-1H2-125-130  | 40,400         | 743,200                       | nd               | nd                          | nd                        | 7,100                        | 0.4                        | -                               |
| 05D-1H4-125-130  | 39,500         | 736,900                       | nd               | nd                          | nd                        | 20,400                       | 1.2                        | -                               |
| 05D-1H5-103-108  | 35,000         | 721,300                       | nd               | nd                          | nd                        | 31,900                       | 1.9                        | -                               |
| 05D-2H2-65-70    | 36,400         | 727,300                       | nd               | nd                          | nd                        | 90,700                       | 5.6                        | -                               |
| 05D-2H2-125-130  | 38,900         | 749,400                       | nd               | nd                          | nd                        | 47,100                       | 3.0                        | -                               |
| 05D-2H3-65-70    | 33,300         | 725,300                       | nd               | 1,200                       | 0.1                       | 85,800                       | 5.5                        | 0.0                             |
| 05D-2H4-65-70    | 35,200         | 726,500                       | nd               | 14,100                      | 0.9                       | 56,700                       | 3.7                        | 0.3                             |
| 05D-2H4-125-130  | 36,700         | 719,000                       | nd               | 23,300                      | 1.5                       | 49,900                       | 3.2                        | 0.5                             |
| 05D-2H5-65-70    | 33,800         | 717,400                       | nd               | 37,900                      | 2.5                       | 62,300                       | 4.1                        | 0.6                             |
| 05D-2H6-125-130  | 147,700        | 712,500                       | nd               | 129,800                     | 8.7                       | 34,800                       | 2.3                        | 3.7                             |
| 05D-3H1-135-140  | 35,900         | 716,600                       | nd               | 39,300                      | 2.7                       | 28,500                       | 1.9                        | 1.4                             |
| 05D-3H2-125-130  | 36,500         | 728,100                       | nd               | 35,000                      | 2.4                       | 27,100                       | 1.9                        | 1.3                             |
| 05D-3H3-125-130  | 40,500         | 734,300                       | nd               | 18,700                      | 1.3                       | 19,700                       | 1.4                        | 0.9                             |
| 05D-3H4-115-120  | 39,000         | 737,600                       | nd               | 31,300                      | 2.2                       | 44,600                       | 3.1                        | 0.7                             |
| 05D-3H5-55-60    | 36,800         | 724,800                       | nd               | 29,300                      | 2.0                       | 47,800                       | 3.3                        | 0.6                             |
| 05D-3H6-71-76    | 35,100         | 738,400                       | nd               | 23,800                      | 1.7                       | 60,000                       | 4.2                        | 0.4                             |
| 05D-4H2-125-130  | 31,500         | 749,100                       | nd               | 51,200                      | 3.7                       | 46,100                       | 3.3                        | 1.1                             |
| 05D-4H6-66-71    | 36,100         | 749,000                       | nd               | 79,300                      | 5.8                       | 22,700                       | 1.7                        | 3.5                             |
| 05D-6P-10-15     | 158,200        | 758,300                       | nd               | 28,900                      | 2.3                       | 81,000                       | 6.6                        | 0.4                             |
| 05D-7Y-46-47     | 37,400         | 763,100                       | nd               | 1,600                       | 0.1                       | 44,000                       | 3.8                        | 0.0                             |
| 05D-7Y-66-67     | 44,700         | 751,100                       | nd               | 1,500                       | 0.1                       | 34,100                       | 2.9                        | 0.0                             |
| 05D-11Y-65-70    | 124,800        | 767,700                       | nd               | 4,900                       | 0.4                       | 77,900                       | 6.8                        | 0.1                             |
| 05D-12P-20-25    | 127,600        | 772,900                       | nd               | 24,600                      | 2.3                       | 134,700                      | 12.7                       | 0.2                             |
| 05D-12P-60-65    | 135,900        | 765,800                       | nd               | 32,000                      | 2.9                       | 144,900                      | 13.3                       | 0.2                             |

Notes: nd = not detected. WS = Wet sediment. PW = porewater. Approximate detection limits are about 15 ppmv for methane, 30 ppmv for ethane, 50 ppmv for propane, and 20 ppmv for hydrogen sulfide.

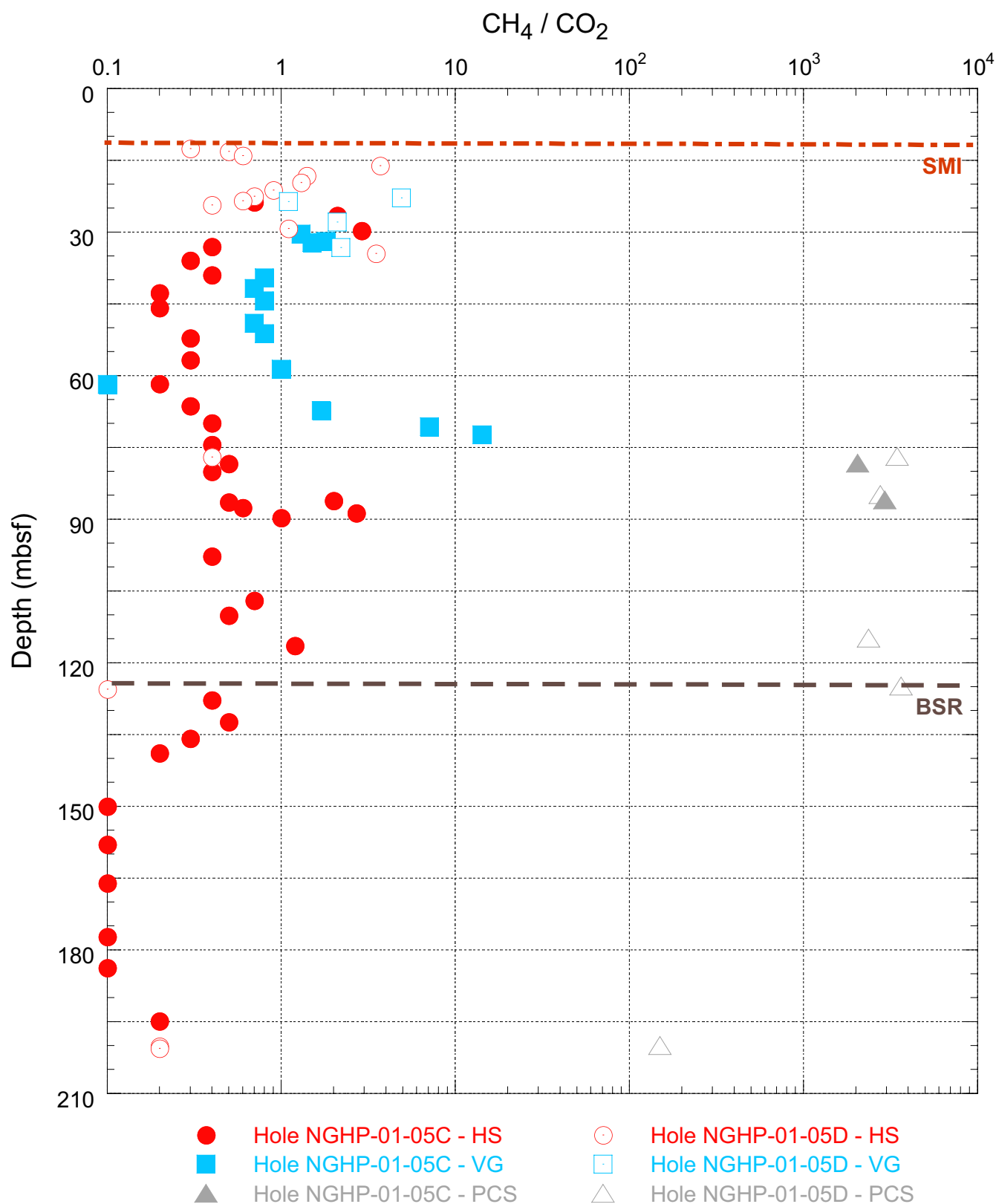


**Figure 14.** Plot of headspace methane gas concentration (mM) with depth for Site NGHP-01-05, Holes C and D. Note the two apparent peaks in methane just above 15 mbsf and 85 mbsf. Values less than 0.003 mM are below instrument detection limits, but plotted for reference. Text inside a symbol denotes special coring tool (E, HRC; P, PCS; Y, FPC). Theoretical solubility of methane calculated using the Duan and others (1992) and Xu (2002, 2004) methodologies. Hole NGHP-01-05D was not sampled continuously, thus resulting in the random data collection intervals at depth. [mbsf, meters below sea floor]



**Figure 15.** Plot of headspace carbon dioxide gas concentration (mM) with depth for Site NGHP-01-05, Holes C and D. Note the apparent peak in concentration below 140 mbsf. Text inside a symbol denotes special coring tool (E, HRC; P, PCS; Y, FPC). Hole NGHP-01-05D was not sampled continuously, thus resulting in the random data collection intervals at depth, and as such could not confirm the elevated concentration at depth. [mbsf, meters below sea floor]





**Figure 16.** Plot of methane to carbon dioxide gas ratio with depth for headspace, void gas, and PCS gas for Site NGHP-01-05, Holes C and D. Note the spikes in methane concentration are a likely proxy of gas-hydrate occurrence. Hole NGHP-01-05D was not sampled continuously and void gas samples are rarely obtained after XCB coring begins (~80 mbsf at this site), thus resulting in the random data collection intervals at depth. [HS, headspace; VG, void gas; PCS, Pressure Core Sampler; mbsf, meters below sea floor]

**Table 8.** Void gas (vac) composition for Site NGHP-01-05.

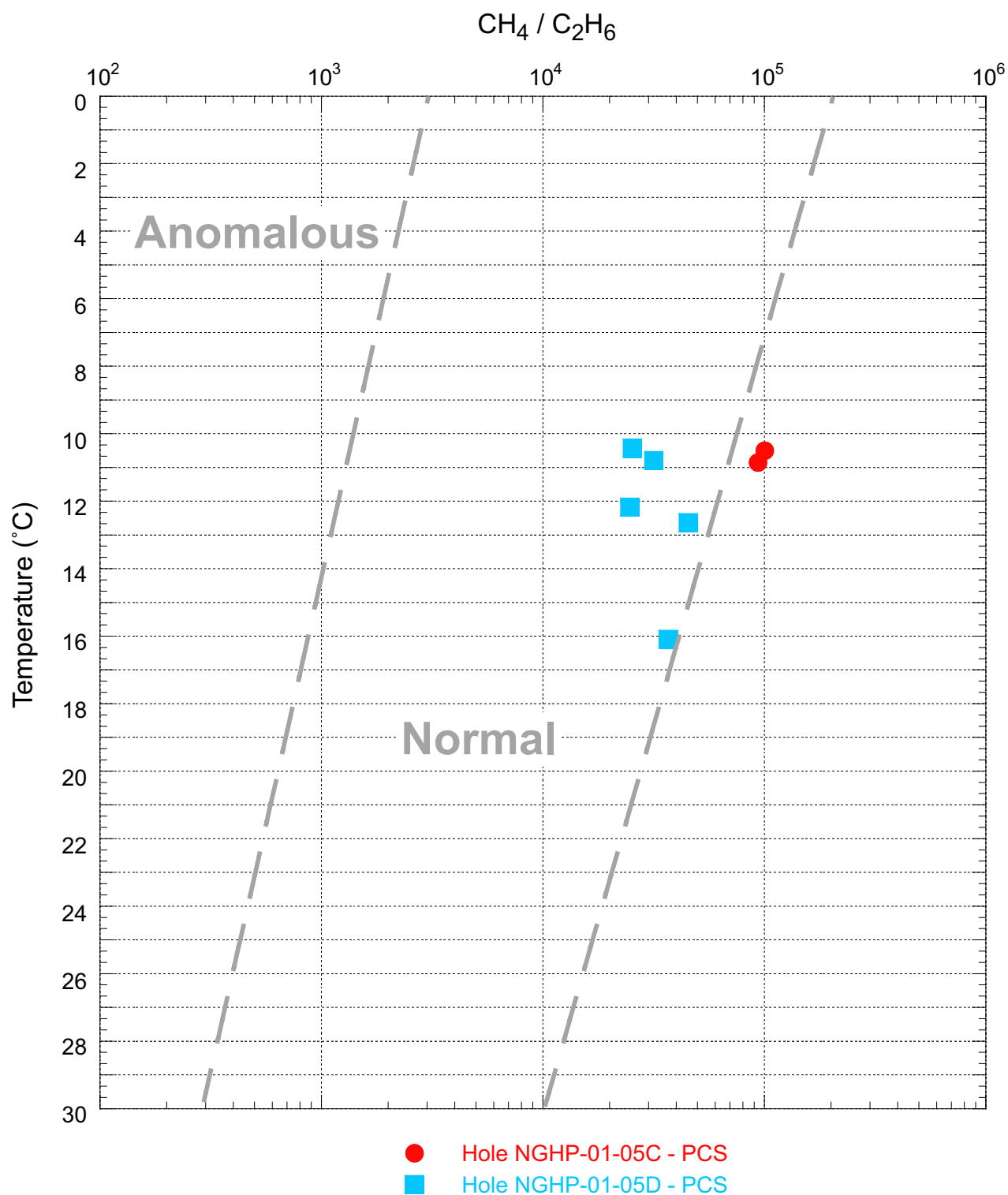
| Sample                              | Site | Hole | Core | Section | Interval (cm) | Sample depth (mbsf) | CO <sub>2</sub> | C <sub>1</sub> | C <sub>2</sub> | C <sub>3</sub> | O <sub>2</sub> | N <sub>2</sub> +Ar | H <sub>2</sub> S | C <sub>1</sub> /CO <sub>2</sub> |
|-------------------------------------|------|------|------|---------|---------------|---------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|
| (ppmv) normalized to nitrogen+argon |      |      |      |         |               |                     |                 |                |                |                |                |                    |                  |                                 |
| 5C-3H3-136                          | 5    | C    | 3    | 3       | 136           | 16.16               | 1,100           | nd             | nd             | nd             | 48,900         | 950,000            | nd               | -                               |
| 5C-4H7-14                           | 5    | C    | 4    | 7       | 14            | 30.44               | 6,000           | 809,400        | nd             | nd             | 4,200          | 180,400            | nd               | 130                             |
| 5C-5H1-115                          | 5    | C    | 5    | 1       | 115           | 31.95               | 5,400           | 969,200        | nd             | nd             | 2,400          | 22,900             | nd               | 180                             |
| 5C-5H1-137                          | 5    | C    | 5    | 1       | 137           | 32.17               | 6,400           | 959,900        | nd             | nd             | 4,600          | 29,200             | nd               | 150                             |
| 5C-5H4-7                            | 5    | C    | 5    | 4       | 7             | 35.22               | 1,400           | 3,600          | nd             | nd             | 208,000        | 787,100            | nd               | 0                               |
| 5C-5H7-1                            | 5    | C    | 5    | 7       | 1             | 39.58               | 6,100           | 488,900        | nd             | nd             | 109,200        | 395,800            | nd               | 80                              |
| 5C-6H2-116                          | 5    | C    | 6    | 2       | 116           | 41.8                | 14,800          | 964,900        | nd             | nd             | 2,800          | 17,500             | nd               | 70                              |
| 5C-6H4-110                          | 5    | C    | 6    | 4       | 110           | 44.41               | 13,000          | 977,800        | nd             | nd             | 1,900          | 7,300              | nd               | 80                              |
| 5C-6H7-131                          | 5    | C    | 6    | 7       | 131           | 49.1                | 13,300          | 973,600        | nd             | nd             | 4,500          | 8,600              | nd               | 70                              |
| 5C-7H2-1                            | 5    | C    | 7    | 2       | 1             | 51.23               | 12,700          | 979,800        | nd             | nd             | 1,600          | 5,800              | nd               | 80                              |
| 5C-7H7-1                            | 5    | C    | 7    | 7       | 1             | 58.68               | 10,100          | 984,600        | nd             | nd             | 1,900          | 3,400              | nd               | 100                             |
| 5C-8H2-107                          | 5    | C    | 8    | 2       | 107           | 61.87               | 62,300          | 896,000        | nd             | nd             | 15,400         | 26,400             | nd               | 10                              |
| 5C-8H7-1                            | 5    | C    | 8    | 7       | 1             | 67.32               | 1,000           | 166,400        | nd             | nd             | 75,200         | 757,400            | nd               | 170                             |
| 5C-9H3-23                           | 5    | C    | 9    | 3       | 23            | 70.71               | 1,400           | 995,700        | nd             | nd             | 1,000          | 1,900              | nd               | 710                             |
| 5C-9H4-51                           | 5    | C    | 9    | 4       | 51            | 72.42               | 700             | 996,200        | nd             | nd             | 1,200          | 1,900              | nd               | 1,420                           |
| 5C-9H6-                             | 5    | C    | 9    | 6       | NR            | NR                  | 5,300           | 991,100        | nd             | nd             | 1,400          | 2,200              | nd               | 190                             |
| 5D-3H5-0                            | 5    | D    | 3    | 5       | 0             | 22.9                | 2,000           | 985,400        | nd             | nd             | 4,700          | 7,900              | nd               | 490                             |
| 5D-3H6-0                            | 5    | D    | 3    | 6       | 0             | 23.65               | 8,500           | 972,700        | nd             | nd             | 6,000          | 12,800             | nd               | 110                             |
| 5D-4H2-115                          | 5    | D    | 4    | 2       | 115           | 27.9                | 4,700           | 982,400        | nd             | nd             | 4,500          | 8,500              | nd               | 210                             |
| 5D-4H5-85                           | 5    | D    | 4    | 5       | 85            | 33.25               | 4,500           | 992,200        | nd             | nd             | 800            | 2,500              | nd               | 220                             |

Notes: nd = not detected. nr = not recorded. Approximate detection limits are about 15 ppmv for methane, 30 ppmv for ethane, 50 ppmv for propane, and 20 ppmv for hydrogen sulfide.

**Table 9.** Pressure Core Sampler (PCS) gas composition for Site NGHP-01-05.

| Sample                              | Site | Hole | Core | Section | Sample depth (mbsf) | Time | Gas vol. (ml) | CO <sub>2</sub> | C <sub>1</sub> | C <sub>2</sub> | C <sub>3</sub> | O <sub>2</sub> | N <sub>2</sub> +Ar | H <sub>2</sub> S | C <sub>1</sub> /CO <sub>2</sub> | C <sub>1</sub> /C <sub>2</sub> |
|-------------------------------------|------|------|------|---------|---------------------|------|---------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|--------------------|------------------|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| (ppmv) normalized to nitrogen+argon |      |      |      |         |                     |      |               |                 |                |                |                |                |                    |                  |                                 |                                |
| 05C-10P-t1                          | 5    | C    | 10   | P       | 78.3                | 1    | -             | 300             | 987,200        | 10             | nd             | 4,200          | 8,200              | nd               | 3,300                           | 98,700                         |
| 05C-10P-t2                          | 5    | C    | 10   | P       | 78.3                | 2    | -             | 500             | 404,500        | nd             | nd             | 130,600        | 464,400            | nd               | 800                             | -                              |
| 05C-12P-t1                          | 5    | C    | 12   | P       | 86                  | 1    | -             | 200             | 963,100        | 10             | nd             | 4,300          | 32,400             | nd               | 4,800                           | 96,300                         |
| 05C-12P-t2                          | 5    | C    | 12   | P       | 86                  | 2    | -             | 300             | 962,700        | 10             | nd             | 2,700          | 34,200             | nd               | 3,200                           | 96,300                         |
| 05C-12P-t3                          | 5    | C    | 12   | P       | 86                  | 3    | -             | 400             | 813,900        | 10             | nd             | 6,200          | 179,500            | nd               | 2,000                           | 81,400                         |
| 05D-6P-t1                           | 5    | D    | 6    | P       | 76.9                | 1    | -             | 200             | 991,500        | 40             | nd             | 3,000          | 5,200              | nd               | 5,000                           | 24,800                         |
| 05D-6P-t2                           | 5    | D    | 6    | P       | 76.9                | 2    | -             | 200             | 995,600        | 40             | nd             | 1,700          | 2,500              | nd               | 5,000                           | 24,900                         |
| 05D-6P-t3                           | 5    | D    | 6    | P       | 76.9                | 3    | -             | 200             | 995,400        | 50             | nd             | 1,800          | 2,600              | nd               | 5,000                           | 19,900                         |
| 05D-6P-t4                           | 5    | D    | 6    | P       | 76.9                | 4    | -             | 300             | 994,400        | 50             | nd             | 2,000          | 3,300              | nd               | 3,300                           | 19,900                         |
| 05D-6P-t5                           | 5    | D    | 6    | P       | 76.9                | 5    | -             | 400             | 987,500        | 40             | nd             | 3,900          | 8,200              | nd               | 2,500                           | 24,700                         |
| 05D-6P-t6                           | 5    | D    | 6    | P       | 76.9                | 6    | -             | 1,100           | 987,200        | 30             | nd             | 2,600          | 9,100              | nd               | 900                             | 32,900                         |
| 05D-7Y-t1                           | 5    | D    | 7    | Y       | 84.9                | 1    | -             | 200             | 995,800        | 40             | nd             | 1,700          | 2,100              | nd               | 5,000                           | 24,900                         |
| 05D-7Y-t2                           | 5    | D    | 7    | Y       | 84.9                | 2    | -             | 300             | 997,100        | 40             | nd             | 1,200          | 1,400              | nd               | 3,300                           | 24,900                         |
| 05D-7Y-t3                           | 5    | D    | 7    | Y       | 84.9                | 3    | -             | 300             | 996,900        | 40             | nd             | 1,300          | 1,400              | nd               | 3,300                           | 24,900                         |
| 05D-7Y-t4                           | 5    | D    | 7    | Y       | 84.9                | 4    | -             | 300             | 997,200        | 40             | nd             | 1,200          | 1,200              | nd               | 3,300                           | 24,900                         |
| 05D-7Y-t5                           | 5    | D    | 7    | Y       | 84.9                | 5    | -             | 300             | 997,200        | 40             | nd             | 1,100          | 1,400              | nd               | 3,300                           | 24,900                         |
| 05D-7Y-t6                           | 5    | D    | 7    | Y       | 84.9                | 6    | -             | 1,000           | 976,100        | 20             | nd             | 7,200          | 15,700             | nd               | 1,000                           | 48,800                         |
| 05D-7Y-t7                           | 5    | D    | 7    | Y       | 84.9                | 7    | -             | 800             | 883,400        | 30             | nd             | 24,800         | 91,000             | nd               | 1,100                           | 29,400                         |
| 05D-7Y-t8                           | 5    | D    | 7    | Y       | 84.9                | 8    | -             | 300             | 897,500        | 20             | nd             | 20,800         | 81,400             | nd               | 3,000                           | 44,900                         |
| 05D-10E-t1                          | 5    | D    | 10   | E       | 114.9               | 1    | -             | 300             | 976,900        | 40             | nd             | 7,500          | 15,300             | nd               | 3,300                           | 24,400                         |
| 05D-10E-t2                          | 5    | D    | 10   | E       | 114.9               | 2    | -             | 500             | 976,000        | 40             | nd             | 6,100          | 17,300             | nd               | 2,000                           | 24,400                         |
| 05D-10E-t3                          | 5    | D    | 10   | E       | 114.9               | 3    | -             | 800             | 979,000        | 40             | nd             | 4,200          | 15,900             | nd               | 1,200                           | 24,500                         |
| 05D-11Y-t1                          | 5    | D    | 11   | Y       | 124.9               | 1    | -             | 300             | 956,500        | 20             | nd             | 9,900          | 33,200             | nd               | 3,200                           | 47,800                         |
| 05D-11Y-t1                          | 5    | D    | 11   | Y       | 124.9               | 1    | -             | 300             | 954,900        | 20             | nd             | 10,400         | 34,500             | nd               | 3,200                           | 47,700                         |
| 05D-11Y-t2                          | 5    | D    | 11   | Y       | 124.9               | 2    | -             | 200             | 965,300        | 30             | nd             | 6,900          | 27,500             | nd               | 4,800                           | 32,200                         |
| 05D-11Y-t2                          | 5    | D    | 11   | Y       | 124.9               | 2    | -             | 200             | 962,700        | 20             | nd             | 7,800          | 29,200             | nd               | 4,800                           | 48,100                         |
| 05D-11Y-t3                          | 5    | D    | 11   | Y       | 124.9               | 3    | -             | 300             | 983,300        | 20             | nd             | 4,100          | 12,200             | nd               | 3,300                           | 49,200                         |
| 05D-11Y-t3                          | 5    | D    | 11   | Y       | 124.9               | 3    | -             | 300             | 983,300        | nd             | nd             | 4,200          | 12,300             | nd               | 3,300                           | -                              |
| 05D-12P-t1                          | 5    | D    | 12   | P       | 200                 | 1    | -             | 5,100           | 768,400        | 20             | nd             | 11,500         | 215,000            | nd               | 200                             | 38,400                         |
| 05D-12P-t2                          | 5    | D    | 12   | P       | 200                 | 2    | -             | 9,600           | 753,200        | 20             | nd             | 10,700         | 226,500            | nd               | 100                             | 37,700                         |

Notes: nd = not detected. Approximate detection limits are about 15 ppmv for methane, 30 ppmv for ethane, 50 ppmv for propane, and 20 ppmv for hydrogen sulfide.



**Figure 17.** Plot of PCS methane to ethane gas ratio with depth for Site NGHP-01-05, Holes C and D. Ethane levels were below detection limits for all headspace and free gas samples (tables 7 and 8). Note that the hydrocarbon gas occurrences fall into the typical range. [PCS, pressure sensor core]

**Table 10.** List of microbiological samples taken for Site NGHP-01-05.

| Core, section,<br>interval<br>(cm) | Sample<br>code | Depth<br>(mbsf) | Volume<br>(cc) | Comments                     | Core, section,<br>interval<br>(cm) | Sample<br>code | Depth<br>(mbsf) | Volume<br>(cc) | Comments |
|------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|------------------------------|------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------|
| NGHP-01-05C                        |                |                 |                |                              | NGHP-01-05C—Continued              |                |                 |                |          |
| 2H-4,120-125                       | CEL            | 6.7             | 5              |                              | 3H-5,120-130                       | JUD            | 18.9            | 374            |          |
| 3H-4,115-120                       | CEL            | 17.45           | 5              |                              | 4H-2,120-130                       | JUD            | 23.75           | 374            |          |
| 4H-4,80-85                         | CEL            | 24              | 5              |                              | 4H-4,120-130                       | JUD            | 26.7            | 374            |          |
| 5H-4,80-85                         | CEL            | 33.55           | 5              |                              | 4H-6,120-130                       | JUD            | 29.75           | 374            |          |
| 6H-4,118-123                       | CEL            | 43.11           | 5              |                              | 5H-2,120-130                       | JUD            | 32.17           | 374            |          |
| 7H-4,120-125                       | CEL            | 55.47           | 5              |                              | 5H-4,114-124                       | JUD            | 36.09           | 374            |          |
| 8H-4,120-125                       | CEL            | 65.05           | 5              |                              | 5H-6,118-128                       | JUD            | 39.07           | 374            |          |
| 9H-4,120-125                       | CEL            | 73.11           | 5              |                              | 6H-3,120-130                       | JUD            | 42.76           | 374            |          |
| 11X-1,77-82                        | CEL            | 80.07           | 5              |                              | 6H-5,120-130                       | JUD            | 44.69           | 374            |          |
| 13X-4,111-116                      | CEL            | 91.51           | 5              |                              | 7H-2,120-130                       | JUD            | 52.52           | 374            |          |
| 14X-1,85-90                        | CEL            | 97.75           | 5              |                              | 7H-5,120-130                       | JUD            | 57.02           | 374            |          |
| 15X-2,120-125                      | CEL            | 108.9           | 5              |                              | 8H-2,120-130                       | JUD            | 62.1            | 374            |          |
| 16X-1,63-68                        | CEL            | 116.43          | 187            |                              | 8H-5,120-130                       | JUD            | 66.6            | 374            |          |
| 17X-4,120-125                      | CEL            | 131.2           | 5              |                              | 9H-2,78-88                         | JUD            | 70.18           | 374            |          |
| 18X-3,81-86                        | CEL            | 138.91          | 5              |                              | 9H-5,120-130                       | JUD            | 74.61           | 374            |          |
| 19X-4,80-85                        | CEL            | 150             | 5              |                              | 13X-1,90-100                       | JUD            | 87.9            | 374            |          |
| 20X-3,70-75                        | CEL            | 158             | 5              |                              | 13X-3,110-120                      | JUD            | 90              | 374            |          |
| 21X-2,70-75                        | CEL            | 166.1           | 5              |                              | 14X-1,110-120                      | JUD            | 98              | 374            |          |
| 22X-3,80-85                        | CEL            | 177.3           | 5              |                              | 15X-1,110-120                      | JUD            | 107.3           | 374            |          |
| 23X-1,70-75                        | CEL            | 183.8           | 5              |                              | 15X-3,110-120                      | JUD            | 110.3           | 374            |          |
| 24X-2,70-75                        | CEL            | 194.9           | 5              |                              | 16X-1,88-98                        | JUD            | 116.68          | 374            |          |
| 2H-4,130-140                       | JAN            | 8.05            | 374            |                              | 17X-2,110-120                      | JUD            | 128.1           | 374            |          |
| 3H-4,130-140                       | JAN            | 17.5            | 374            |                              | 17X-5,105-115                      | JUD            | 132.55          | 374            |          |
| 4H-4,90-100                        | JAN            | 26.6            | 374            |                              | 18X-1,110-120                      | JUD            | 136.2           | 374            |          |
| 5H-4,84-94                         | JAN            | 35.95           | 374            |                              | 19X-4,120-130                      | JUD            | 150.4           | 374            |          |
| 6H-4,128-138                       | JAN            | 44.49           | 374            |                              | 20X-3,110-120                      | JUD            | 158.4           | 374            |          |
| 7H-4,130-140                       | JAN            | 55.62           | 374            |                              | 21X-2,110-120                      | JUD            | 166.5           | 374            |          |
| 8H-4,130-140                       | JAN            | 65.2            | 374            |                              | 22X-3,110-120                      | JUD            | 177.6           | 374            |          |
| 9H-4,130-140                       | JAN            | 73.21           | 374            |                              | 23X-1,110-120                      | JUD            | 184.2           | 374            |          |
| 13X-4,121-131                      | JAN            | 91.61           | 374            |                              | 24X-2,110-120                      | JUD            | 195.3           | 374            |          |
| 15X-2,130-140                      | JAN            | 109             | 374            |                              | 2H-4,125-130                       | SPH            | 8               | 187            |          |
| 17X-4,130-140                      | JAN            | 131.3           | 374            |                              | 3H-4,120-130                       | SPH            | 17.45           | 374            |          |
| 18X-3,91-101                       | JAN            | 139.01          | 374            |                              | 4H-4,85-90                         | SPH            | 26.6            | 187            |          |
| 19X-4,100-110                      | JAN            | 150.2           | 374            |                              | 5H-4,79-84                         | SPH            | 35.95           | 187            |          |
| 20X-3,90-100                       | JAN            | 158.2           | 374            |                              | 6H-4,123-128                       | SPH            | 43.21           | 187            |          |
| 21X-2,90-100                       | JAN            | 166.3           | 374            |                              | 7H-4,125-130                       | SPH            | 55.52           | 187            |          |
| 22X-3,90-100                       | JAN            | 177.4           | 374            |                              | 8H-4,125-130                       | SPH            | 65.1            | 187            |          |
| 23X-1,90-100                       | JAN            | 184             | 374            |                              | 9H-4,125-130                       | SPH            | 73.16           | 187            |          |
| 24X-2,90-100                       | JAN            | 195.1           | 374            |                              | 13X-4,116-121                      | SPH            | 91.56           | 187            |          |
| 1H-2,130-140                       | JAN            | 2.8             | 374            |                              | 15X-2,125-130                      | SPH            | 108.95          | 187            |          |
| 1H-4,130-140                       | JAN            | 5.8             | 374            |                              | 17X-4,125-130                      | SPH            | 131.25          | 187            |          |
| 1H-5,108-118                       | JAN            | 7.08            | 374            |                              | 18X-3,86-91                        | SPH            | 138.96          | 187            |          |
| 2H-2,130-140                       | JAN            | 10.2            | 374            |                              | 19X-4,85-90                        | SPH            | 150.05          | 187            |          |
| 2H-4,130-140                       | JAN            | 13.2            | 374            |                              | 20X-3,75-80                        | SPH            | 158.05          | 187            |          |
| 2H-6,130-140                       | JAN            | 16.2            | 374            |                              | 21X-2,75-80                        | SPH            | 166.15          | 187            |          |
| 3H-2,130-140                       | JAN            | 19.7            | 374            |                              | 22X-3,85-90                        | SPH            | 177.35          | 187            |          |
| 3H-4,120-130                       | JAN            | 22.6            | 374            |                              | 23X-1,75-80                        | SPH            | 183.85          | 187            |          |
| 3H-6,76-86                         | JAN            | 24.41           | 374            |                              | 24X-2,75-80                        | SPH            | 194.95          | 187            |          |
| 6P-1,26-30                         | JAN            | 77.16           | 150            |                              | NGHP-01-05D                        |                |                 |                |          |
| 6P-1,50-55                         | JAN            | 77.4            | 187            |                              | 1H-2,130-140                       | JAN            | 2.8             | 374            |          |
| 7Y-1,44-46                         | JAN            | 85.34           | 10             | Only taken from working half | 1H-4,130-140                       | JAN            | 5.8             | 374            |          |
| 7Y-1,63-66                         | JAN            | 85.53           | 10             | Only taken from working half | 1H-5,108-118                       | JAN            | 7.08            | 374            |          |
| 11Y-1,20-23                        | JAN            | 125.1           | 56             | Only taken from working half | 2H-2,130-140                       | JAN            | 10.2            | 374            |          |
| 1H-1,120-130                       | JUD            | 1.2             | 374            |                              | 2H-4,130-140                       | JAN            | 13.2            | 374            |          |
| 2H-1,120-130                       | JUD            | 3.4             | 374            |                              | 2H-6,130-140                       | JAN            | 16.2            | 374            |          |
| 2H-3,120-130                       | JUD            | 6.4             | 374            |                              | 3H-2,130-140                       | JAN            | 19.7            | 374            |          |
| 2H-5,120-130                       | JUD            | 9.4             | 374            |                              | 3H-4,120-130                       | JAN            | 22.6            | 374            |          |
| 2H-7,30-40                         | JUD            | 11              | 374            |                              | 3H-6,76-86                         | JAN            | 24.41           | 374            |          |
| 3H-1,120-130                       | JUD            | 13              | 374            |                              | 6P-1,26-30                         | JAN            | 77.16           | 150            |          |
| 3H-3,120-130                       | JUD            | 16              | 374            |                              | 6P-1,50-55                         | JAN            | 77.4            | 187            |          |
|                                    |                |                 |                |                              | 7Y-1,44-46                         | JAN            | 85.34           | 10             |          |
|                                    |                |                 |                |                              | 7Y-1,63-66                         | JAN            | 85.53           | 10             |          |
|                                    |                |                 |                |                              | 11Y-1,20-23                        | JAN            | 125.1           | 56             |          |

With the exception of the thermal conductivity system, all instruments in the physical properties laboratory were set up specifically for NGHP Expedition 01. This was the first site at which a full suite of physical properties were measured during this cruise. The MSCL and thermal conductivity systems were previously used during Leg 1. The testing and sampling strategy optimized the time required to perform measurements and subsample for MAD tests.

## Infrared Imaging (IR)

### Environmental Conditions

Catwalk environment was monitored during the entire drilling operation at Site NGHP-01-05. Temperature on the catwalk remained relatively constant at  $30.8$  to  $31.8^{\circ} \pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$  during the drilling operation, as shown in figure 18. Relative humidity of 80 percent was typical (fig. 18), which is consistent with a marine environment setting in the Indian Ocean. No adverse environmental conditions such as high winds or thunderstorms persisted during drilling operations at this site.

### Infrared Images

All cores were systematically scanned upon arrival on the catwalk using the track-mounted IR camera described in the “Physical properties” section of the “Methods” chapter. IR anomalies, commonly referred to as “cold spots,” indicate gas-hydrate dissociation during core recovery, which subsequently provided guidance to catwalk sampling. Summaries of all scans are provided in tables 11, 12, 13, 14, and 15, and bit maps of the scans of all cores are available in the supplemental data files section of this report. Temperature arrays in the format of text files or comma separated value (CSV) files were exported from the IR camera software and then concatenated for each core. The arrays were then further concatenated for all cores available in a given borehole and down-core temperatures were averaged for each pixel row in the array, excluding pixels  $\sim 1$  cm from the edge of the image and 2 cm along the midline of the image. Exclusion of these particular sets of pixels minimizes the effects caused by major thermal artifacts in the images. This processing enables us to measure the average amplitude of the cold anomalies and separate warm anomalies due to voids from the background temperature field.

Infrared track imaging at Hole NGHP-01-05C consisted of 24 runs. The complete set of IR images collected for Hole NGHP-01-05C is presented in figure 19 along with the corresponding down-core temperatures. The median core temperature ranged from a high of  $25.5^{\circ}\text{C}$  for Core NGHP-01-05C-16X (115.8 mbsf) to a low of  $19.2^{\circ}\text{C}$  for Core NGHP-01-05C-14X (96.9 mbsf). The lowest temperatures measured (excluding the upper most two sections) were  $20.1^{\circ}\text{C}$  and  $19.2^{\circ}\text{C}$ , for Core

NGHP-01-05C-13X (87.0 mbsf) and NGHP-01-05C-14X (96.9 mbsf), respectively. IR anomalies occurred only in Cores NGHP-01-05C-13X and NGHP-01-05C-14X (fig. 19). These were systematically sampled for interstitial pore water following the completion of IR track imaging.

Four infrared track images were collected from Hole NGHP-01-05D. Complete down-core temperature and the corresponding concatenated IR images are provided in figure 20. The maximum temperature ( $29.9^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) was recorded in Core NGHP-01-05D-02H (7.4 mbsf) and the coldest temperature was identified in Core NGHP-01-05D-01H, approximately  $9^{\circ}\text{C}$  less. No IR anomalies were observed in the four cores collected from Hole NGHP-01-05D.

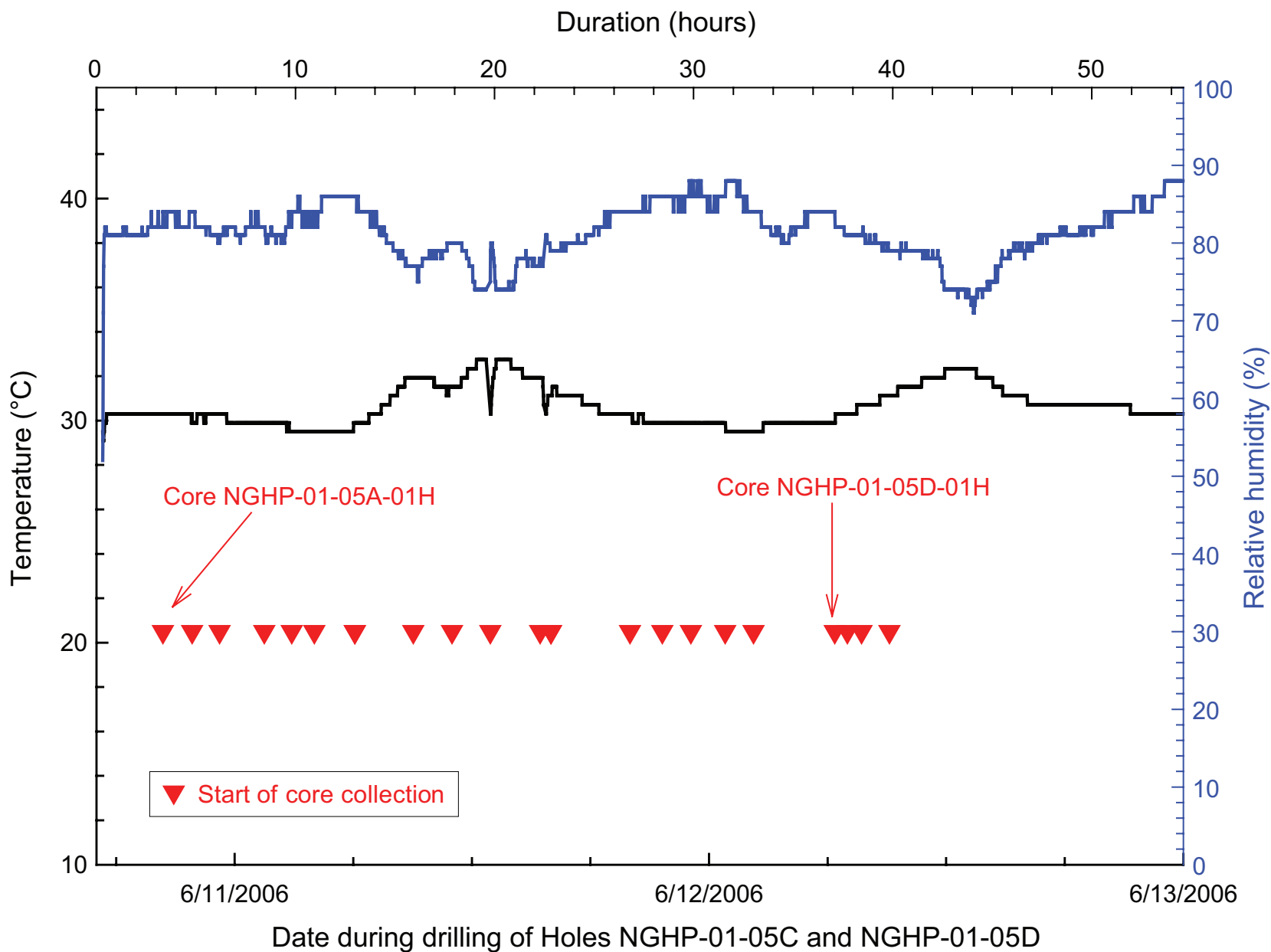
IR images of the ends of core sections were acquired with a hand-held IR camera. Figure 21 shows a typical section-end IR image from Section NGHP-01-05C-24X-4 (top) with a reference temperature scale. A total of sixteen images were collected from Hole NGHP-01-05C; no core end images were collected from Site NGHP-01-05D. Images from Hole NGHP-01-05C were collected sequentially down core as the core was processed on the catwalk and were used to illustrate the temperature changes in the core over space and time. Analysis of the core end images resulted in a minimum temperature of  $19^{\circ}\text{C}$  (Section NGHP-01-05C-14X-5, bottom) which corresponded to one of the two cores that contained IR anomalies.

In addition to the IR core end images, a similar technique was used to identify cold anomalies in the sediment selected for interstitial water samples. For example, Cores NGHP-01-05C-13 and NGHP-01-05C-14 were identified as containing IR anomalies while on the catwalk with the IR tracking system. Core sections were removed for interstitial water samples. After extracting the sediment from the liner, IR imaging with the hand-held camera was used to identify gas hydrate or “cold spots” in the sediment as well as to provide guidance for background sediment sampling. IR images of these extracted sediments were also collected and processed to document temperature variations.

### Core-End Temperature Readings

Core-end temperature readings were taken on all cores immediately following the IR track imaging. Typically four temperature probes were inserted approximately 8 cm into the end of each core and allowed to remain there until the core was completely processed and removed from the catwalk. As an example, a summary of two temperature thermocouple results representing the edge closest to the core liner (blue) and the core center (red) are shown in figure 22. Temperatures ranged from 10 to  $24^{\circ}\text{C}$ , with the coldest measurement occurring in Core NGHP-01-05C-01H. Obvious from figure 22 is the general warming of the core center (red) as a function of subbottom depth, which is to be expected. Similar results were observed in Hole NGHP-01-05D.





**Figure 18.** Catwalk temperature and humidity during drilling operations at Site NGHP-01-05.

**Table 11.** List of all infrared image files collected for Hole NGHP-01-05C.

| Core | Imaging length (cm) | First run | Date | Start time | Temperature (start/end) (°C) | File ID      | Screen image saved | Comments*                        |
|------|---------------------|-----------|------|------------|------------------------------|--------------|--------------------|----------------------------------|
| 1H   | 210                 | x         | 6/10 | 19:30      | 30.33/30.33                  | NGHP-05-C-1  | Yes                | 15–25 °C                         |
| 2H   | 910                 | x         | 6/10 | 20:22      | 30.33/30.33                  | NGHP-05-C-2  | Yes                | 15–30 °C                         |
| 3H   | 970                 | x         | 6/10 | 21:51      | 30.33/30.33                  | NGHP-05-C-3  | Yes                | 15–30 °C                         |
| 4H   | 970                 | x         | 6/10 | 23:14      | 30.33/30.33                  | NGHP-05-C-4  | Yes                | 15–30 °C                         |
| 5H   | 970                 | x         | 6/10 | 0:12       | 30.33/30.33                  | NGHP-05-C-5  | Yes                | 15–30 °C                         |
| 6H   | 970                 | x         | 6/11 | 1:30       | 29.94/29.94                  | NGHP-05-C-6  | Yes                | 15–30 °C                         |
| 7H   | 970                 | x         | 6/11 | 2:53       | 29.94/29.94                  | NGHP-05-C-7  | Yes                | 15–30 °C                         |
| 8H   | 900                 | x         | 6/11 | 4:02       | 29.56/29.56                  | NGHP-05-C-8  | Yes                | 15–30 °C                         |
| 9H   | 970                 | x         | 6/11 | 6:05       | 29.56/29.56                  | NGHP-05-C-9  | Yes                | 15–30 °C                         |
| 10P  |                     |           |      |            |                              |              |                    | Not imaged                       |
| 11X  | 110                 | x         | 6/11 | 9:02       | 31.5/31.5                    | NGHP-05-C-10 | Yes                | 15–25 °C                         |
| 12P  |                     |           |      |            |                              |              |                    | Not imaged                       |
| 13X  | 490                 | x         | 6/11 | 11:00      | 31.1/31.1                    | NGHP-05-C-11 | Yes                | 15–25 °C                         |
| 14X  | 210                 | x         | 6/11 | 6:05       | 31.7/31.7                    | NGHP-05-C-12 | Yes                | 15–25 °C                         |
| 15X  | 530                 | x         | 6/11 | 12:56      | 32.2/32.2                    | NGHP-05-C-13 | Yes                | 15–25 °C                         |
| 16X  | 130                 | x         | 6/11 | 15:27      | 31.7/31.7                    | NGHP-05-C-14 | Yes                | 15–25 °C; reprocessed @ 15–30 °C |
| 17X  | 740                 | x         | 6/11 | 16:00      | 31.7/31.7                    | NGHP-05-C-15 | Yes                | 15–30 °C                         |
| 18X  | 425                 | x         | 6/11 | 16:00      | 31.1/31.1                    | NGHP-05-C-16 | Yes                | 15–30 °C                         |
| 19X  |                     |           |      |            |                              |              |                    | Not imaged—camera malfunction    |
| 20X  | 530                 | x         | 6/11 | 20:00      | 30.3/30.3                    | NGHP-05-C-20 |                    | 15–30 °C                         |
| 21X  | 430                 | x         | 6/11 | 21:38      | 29.9/29.9                    | NGHP-05-C-21 |                    | 15–30 °C                         |
| 22X  | 540                 | x         | 6/11 | 23:05      | 29.9/29.9                    | NGHP-05-C-22 |                    | 15–30 °C                         |
| 23X  | 340                 | x         | 6/12 | 0:49       | 29.5/29.9                    | NGHP-05-C-23 |                    | 15–30 °C                         |
| 24X  | 620                 | x         | 6/12 | 2:15       | 29.5/29.5                    | NGHP-05-C-24 |                    | 15–30 °C                         |

**Table 12.** List of all infrared section-end image files (catwalk) collected from Hole NGHP-01-05C.

| Core | Section | Top | Date | Time  | Image #  | Comments      |
|------|---------|-----|------|-------|----------|---------------|
| 3    | 5       | x   | 6/10 | 22:23 | G0610-05 | IMG file      |
| 3    | 5       | x   | 6/10 | 22:23 | G0610-06 | Core end, BMP |
| 4    | 5       | x   | 6/10 | 23:33 | G0610-07 | IMG file      |
| 4    | 5       | x   | 6/10 | 23:33 | G0610-08 | Core end, BMP |
| 5    | 5       | x   | 6/11 | 0:43  | G0611-01 | IMG file      |
| 5    | 5       | x   | 6/11 | 0:43  | G0611-02 | Core end, BMP |
| 7    | 5       | x   | 6/11 | 3:17  | G0611-03 | IMG file      |
| 7    | 5       | x   | 6/11 | 3:17  | G0611-04 | Core end, BMP |
| 8    | 5       | x   | 6/11 | 4:28  | G0611-05 | IMG file      |
| 8    | 5       | x   | 6/11 | 4:28  | G0611-06 | Core end, BMP |
| 9    | 5       | x   | 6/11 | 6:43  | G0611-07 | IMG file      |
| 9    | 5       | x   | 6/11 | 6:43  | G0611-08 | Core end, BMP |
| 13   | 2       | x   | 6/11 | 11:11 | G0611-11 | IMG file      |
| 13   | 2       | x   | 6/11 | 11:11 | G0611-12 | Sediment, BMP |
| 14   | 2       | x   | 6/11 | 12:07 | G0611-13 | IMG file      |
| 14   | 2       | x   | 6/11 | 12:07 | G0611-14 | Sediment, BMP |
| 14   | 2       | x   | 6/11 | 12:08 | G0611-15 | IMG file      |
| 14   | 2       | x   | 6/11 | 12:08 | G0611-16 | Sediment, BMP |
| 14   | 5       | x   | 6/11 | 12:12 | G0611-17 | IMG file      |
| 14   | 5       | x   | 6/11 | 12:12 | G0611-18 | Core end, BMP |
| 16   | 4       | x   | 6/11 | 13:20 | G0611-19 | IMG file      |
| 16   | 4       | x   | 6/11 | 13:20 | G0611-20 | Core end, BMP |
| 17   | 5       | x   | 6/11 | 16:00 | G0611-21 | IMG file      |
| 17   | 5       | x   | 6/11 | 16:00 | G0611-22 | Core end, BMP |
| 18   | 2       | x   | 6/11 | 17:00 | G0611-23 | IMG file      |
| 18   | 2       | x   | 6/11 | 17:00 | G0611-24 | Core end, BMP |
| 19   | 5       | x   | 6/11 | 18:00 | G0611-25 | IMG file      |
| 19   | 5       | x   | 6/11 | 18:00 | G0611-26 | Core end, BMP |
| 20   | 4       | x   | 6/11 | 20:23 | G0611-27 | IMG file      |
| 20   | 4       | x   | 6/11 | 20:23 | G0611-28 | Core end, BMP |
| 23   | 2       | x   | 6/12 | 0:05  | G0612-1  | IMG file      |
| 23   | 2       | x   | 6/12 | 0:05  | G0612-2  | Core end, BMP |
| 24   | 4       | x   | 6/12 | 2:35  | G0612-7  | IMG file      |
| 24   | 4       | x   | 6/12 | 2:35  | G0612-8  | Core end, BMP |

**Table 13.** List of all infrared image files collected from Hole NGHP-01-05D.

| Core | Imaging length (cm) | First run | Date | Start time | Temperature (start/end) (°C) | File ID    | Screen image saved | Comments* |
|------|---------------------|-----------|------|------------|------------------------------|------------|--------------------|-----------|
| 1H   | 720                 | x         | 6/12 | 6:22       | 29.9/29.9                    | NGHP_05D_1 | Yes                | 15–25 °C  |
| 2H   | 960                 | x         | 6/12 | 7:00       | 30.3/30.3                    | NGHP_05D_2 | Yes                | 15–30 °C  |
| 3H   | 970                 | x         | 6/12 | 7:43       | 30.3/30.3                    | NGHP_05D_3 | Yes                | 15–30 °C  |
| 4H   | 970                 | x         | 6/12 | 9:08       | 30.7/31.1                    | NGHP_05D_4 | Yes                | 15–30 °C  |

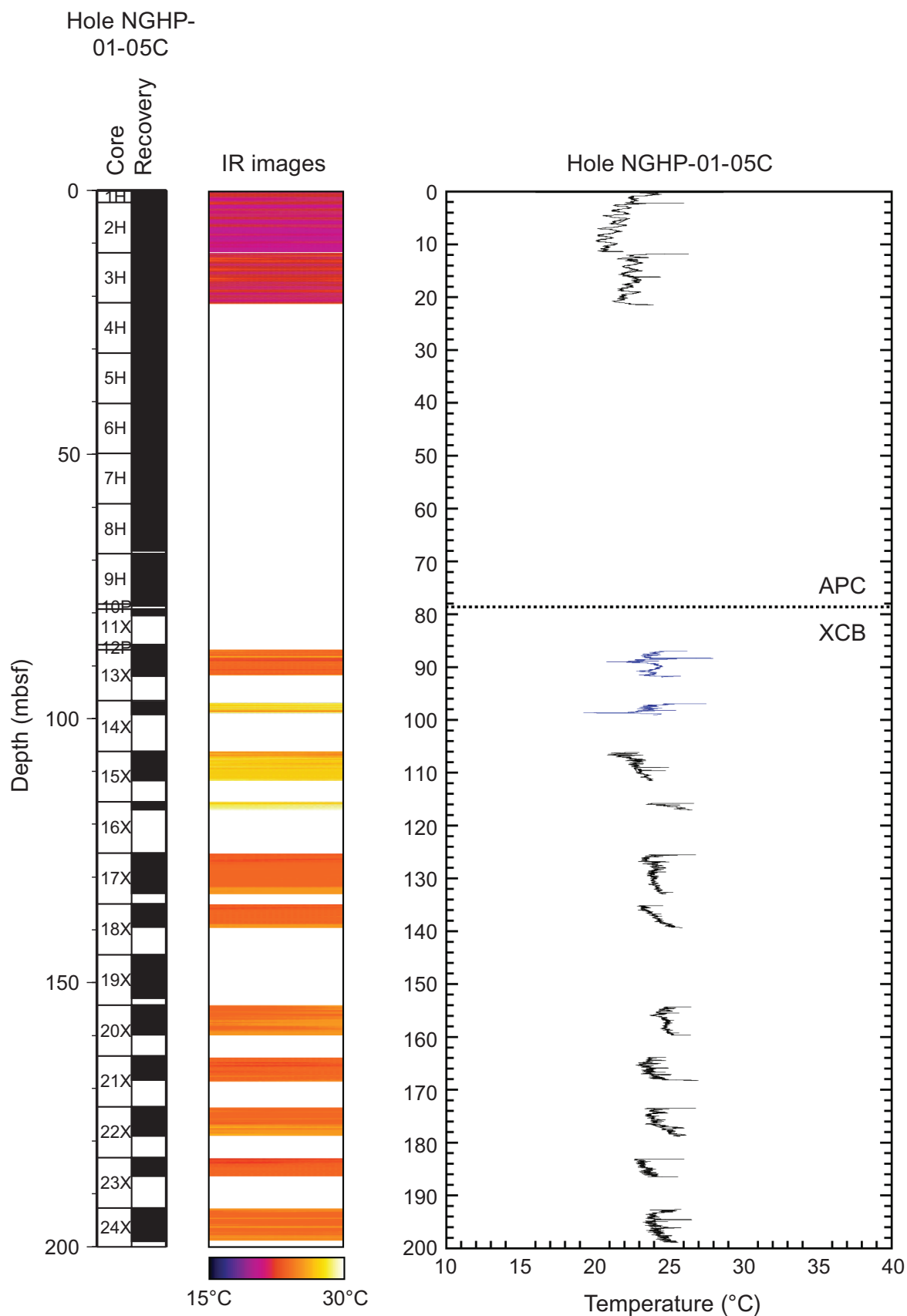
\*Temperature range for images displayed during core collection.

**Table 14.** List of all section-end temperature measurements collected from cores stored in core rack from Hole NGHP-01-05C.

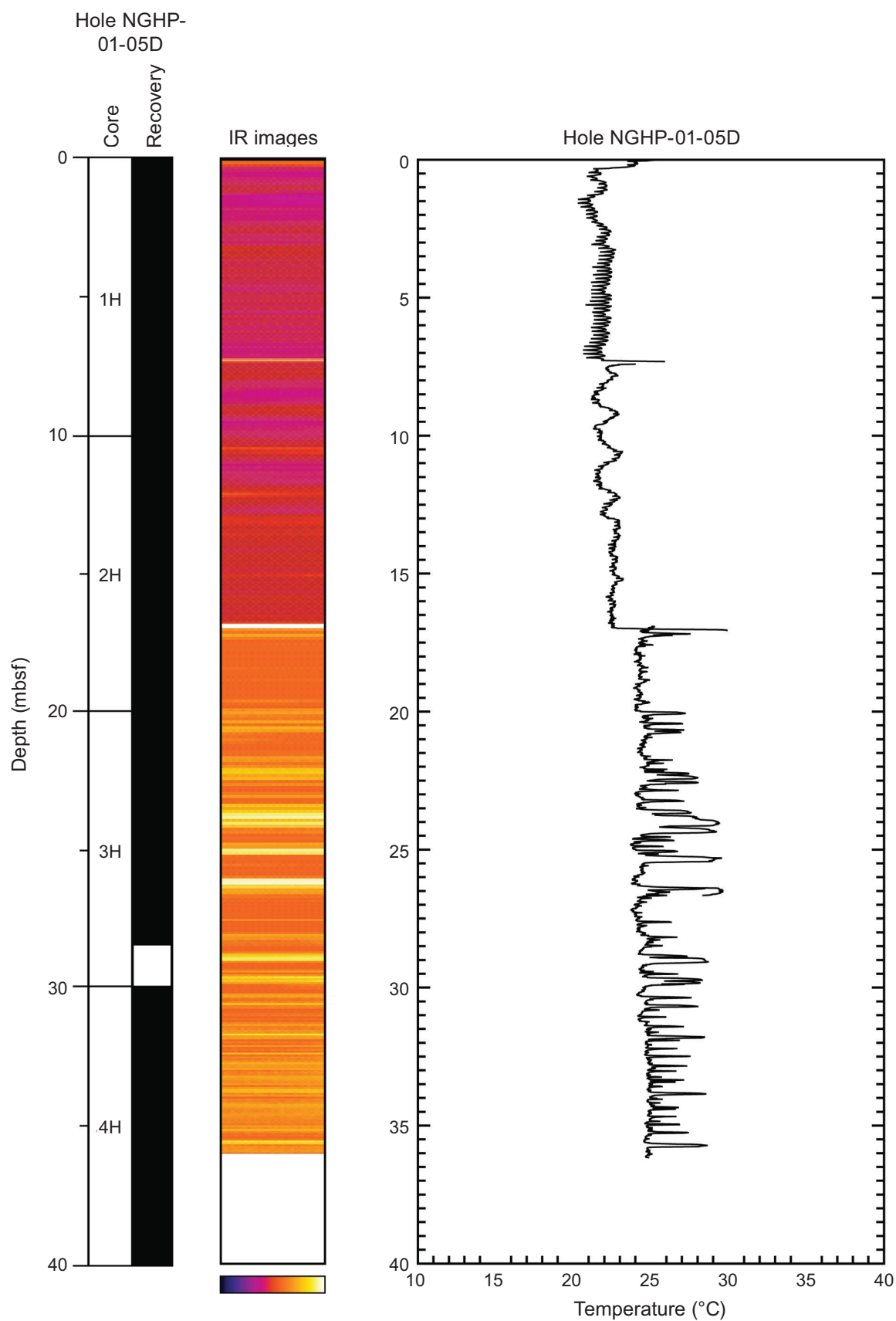
| Core | Section | Top | Bottom | Date | In time | Out time | Temperature probe # | Comments |
|------|---------|-----|--------|------|---------|----------|---------------------|----------|
| 1H   | end     |     | x      | 6/10 | 6:22    | 6:27     | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 2H   | end     |     | x      | 6/10 | 7:02    | 7:11     | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 3H   | end     |     | x      | 6/10 | 7:45    | 7:52     | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 4H   | end     |     | x      | 6/10 | 9:10    | 9:23     | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 5H   | end     |     | x      | 6/11 | 0:12    | 12:39    | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 6H   | end     |     | x      | 6/11 | 1:36    | 2:06     | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 7H   | end     |     | x      | 6/11 | 2:56    | 3:10     | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 8H   | end     |     | x      | 6/11 | 4:08    | 4:24     | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 9H   | end     |     | x      | 6/11 | 6:13    | 6:55     | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 10H  |         |     |        |      |         |          | not measured        |          |
| 11H  |         |     |        |      |         |          | not measured        |          |
| 12H  |         |     |        |      |         |          | not measured        |          |
| 13X  | end     |     | x      | 6/11 | 11:13   | 11:20    | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 14X  | end     |     | x      | 6/11 | 12:04   | 12:20    | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 15X  | end     |     | x      | 6/11 | 12:58   | 13:24    | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 16X  | end     |     | x      | 6/11 | 15:08   | 15:14    | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 17X  | end     |     | x      | 6/11 | 15:58   | 16:16    | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 18X  | end     |     | x      | 6/11 | 16:51   | 17:03    | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 19X  | end     |     | x      | 6/11 | 17:49   | 17:58    | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 20X  | end     |     | x      | 6/11 | 20:11   | 20:30    | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 21X  | end     |     | x      | 6/11 | 21:40   | 21:45    | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 22X  | end     |     | x      | 6/11 | 23:06   | 23:12    | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 23X  | end     |     | x      | 6/12 | 0:49    | 0:56     | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 24X  | end     |     | x      | 6/12 | 2:08    | 2:37     | 1,2,3,4             |          |

**Table 15.** List of all section-end temperature measurements collected from cores stored in core rack from Hole NGHP-01-05D.

| Core | Section | Top | Bottom | Date | In time | Out time | Temperature probe # | Comments |
|------|---------|-----|--------|------|---------|----------|---------------------|----------|
| 01H  | end     |     | x      | 6/12 | 6:22    | 6:27     | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 02H  | end     |     | x      | 6/12 | 7:02    | 7:11     | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 03H  | end     |     | x      | 6/12 | 7:45    | 7:52     | 1,2,3,4             |          |
| 04H  | end     |     | x      | 6/12 | 9:10    | 9:23     | 1,2,3,4             |          |

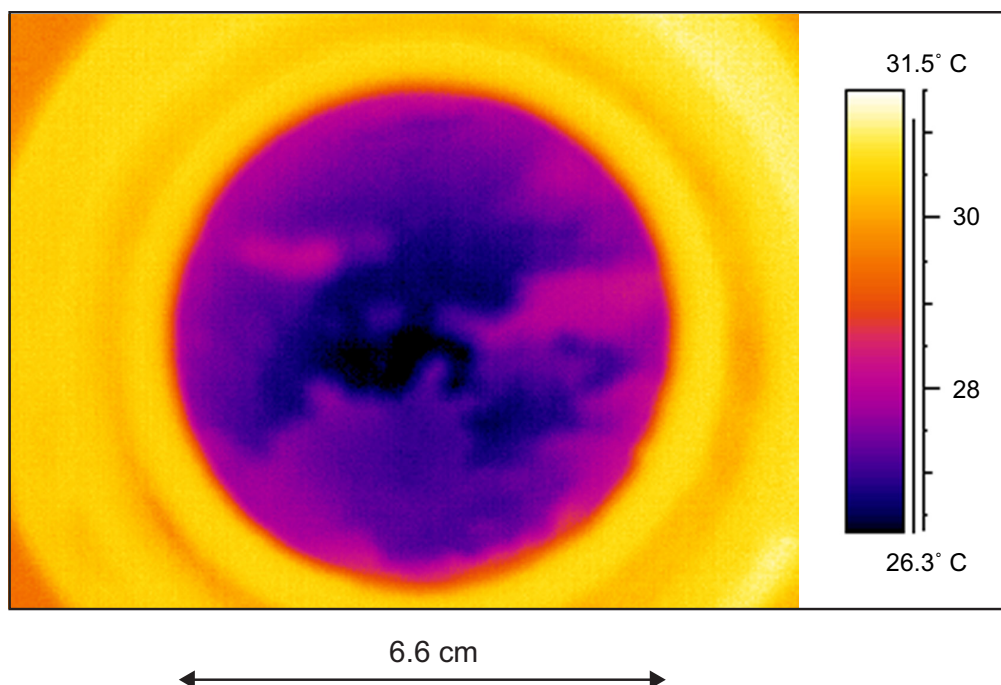


**Figure 19.** Infrared imaging and the derived downhole temperature profile for Hole NGHP-01-05C.



**Figure 20.** Infrared imaging and the derived downhole temperature profile for Hole NGHP-01-05D.





**Figure 21.** Core-end infrared image of Section NGHP-01-05C-24X-4, top, with the corresponding reference temperature scale.

## Index Properties

Composite profiles of core recovery and measurements and results from LWD, IR imaging, MSCL, MAD, and other programs are presented in figures 23 and 24. Water content (related to solids) varies from 128 percent at the top of Hole NGHP-01-05C to 32 percent at the bottom of the hole and has a high linear rate of decrease in the upper 16 m (table 16; fig. 23). The rate becomes more gradual below that depth. Porosity determined from MAD samples decreases nearly linearly from 76 to 46 percent downhole. This trend is overall in close agreement with the porosity values determined from LWD except in the upper 50 m where borehole conditions prevented accurate *in situ* measurements. The LWD porosity values decrease near the base of gas-hydrate stability; however, this trend is not lithologically controlled. The dissociation of gas hydrate greatly influences the consistency of recovered cores. For example, water contents varied over a factor of two, from 33 to 68 percent, in PCS Core NGHP-01-05C-12P recovered from 86.0 to 86.6 mbsf. Parts of the core that apparently contained gas hydrate exhibited classic soupy behavior, while nearby sediment was intact and less disturbed. There is a change in slope of both the water content and porosity at the APC–XCB boundary located at 78.3 mbsf.

Coincident with the decrease in porosity, bulk density from MAD measurements increased at a greater rate with depth in the top of the core and more gradually below 50 mbsf (fig. 23). Bulk density determined from the MSCL as well as LWD indicated a coincidental increase in density near the base of gas-hydrate stability. MAD density changed significantly in Core NGHP-01-05C-12P as a result of gas-hydrate dissociation.

Grain density varied from 2.45 to 2.91 g/cm<sup>3</sup> with an average value of 2.69. Some of this variation is a result of performing mass measurements at sea on small sediment samples after the water has been removed by drying. This result is most pronounced in the upper sections of the hole where water contents are highest. Grain densities are lower in the upper part of the hole, possibly the result of increased organic content (see “Lithostratigraphy”). The pycnometers often had difficulty measuring volume of samples from the top of the hole. Higher grain densities may be related to the presence of carbonate which has a slightly higher grain density (2.73 g/cm<sup>3</sup>).

## Strength

Shear strength increased linearly with depth to approximately 40 mbsf as determined using three different methods (tables 17, 18 and 19; fig. 23). Below that depth there was somewhat more variation in the properties. However, the variation in properties increased when XCB coring began, illustrating the effect of disturbance caused by rotary coring on sediment. Although testing was to be restricted to intact biscuits, sometimes it was difficult to differentiate between intact biscuits and adjacent disturbed sediment.

The measured shear strengths were normalized to the effective vertical stress,  $\sigma'_v$  (fig. 23) to provide qualitative information on the stress history of the sediment. The strength/effective vertical stress ranges from 0.49 at the top of the hole to 0.04 near the bottom of the hole. These values are in overall agreement with a number of other normally consolidated clays (Holtz and Kovacs, 1981), although the values below 0.1 probably represent the deeper subbottom depth from this hole compared to most

engineering-type projects from which the comparison samples were taken. Hunt (1984) states that the strength/effective vertical stress ratio typically is between 0.4 and 0.16. The wide scatter in the results at the top of the hole reflects the dependency of this ratio on the stress path as well as the test method (Bjerrum, 1972; Ladd, and others, 1977). The implication is that these sediments are depositional in nature and have not been overconsolidated by erosional or other geologic processes.

The peak ( $S_v$ ) and remolded ( $S_{rem}$ ) vane shear strengths and sensitivity ( $St$ ), which equals  $S_v/S_{rem}$ , all increase with depth (fig. 25). Sensitivity values from Hole NGHP-01-05C represent the amount of strength loss after remolding and in extreme examples can reach values of 500 (Lambe and Whitman, 1969). Sensitivity values range from 2 to 18, with values about 3 above 25 mbsf and higher values up to 10 below that depth. The classification typically used in the United States categorizes the clays as low to highly sensitive (Holtz and Kovacs, 1981). However, other classifications that are used in regions containing uplifted marine clays would only classify the sediment as low sensitivity. High values of sensitivity are indicative of good quality core recovery because the sediment has not been highly disturbed.

## Electrical Resistivity

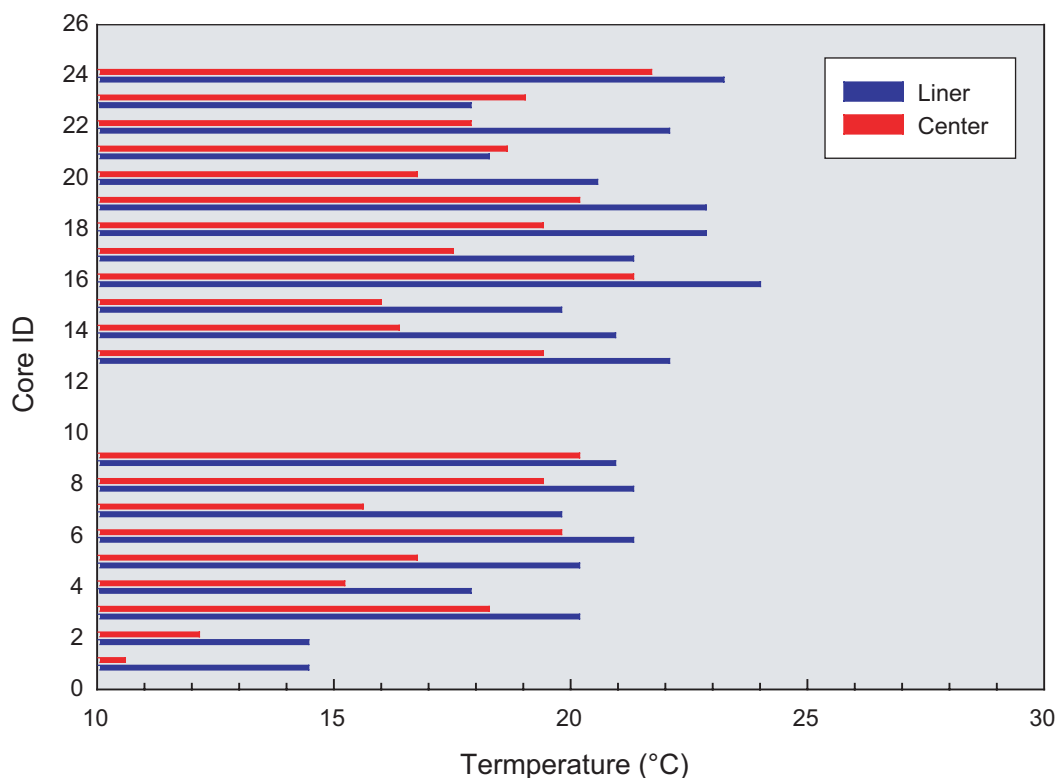
Electrical resistivity values between LWD (A40L) conducted in Hole NGHP-01-05A, MSCL, and the Wenner array performed on split cores show interesting trends (fig. 24). The LWD values increase slightly downhole to 2  $\Omega$ -m at

70 mbsf, then increase abruptly and stay elevated in the gas-hydrate zone to 95 mbsf. The LWD values decrease to 1  $\Omega$ -m at 115 mbsf and stay at that value to the bottom of the hole. Obviously, the increase in LWD resistivity is due to the presence of gas hydrate *in situ*.

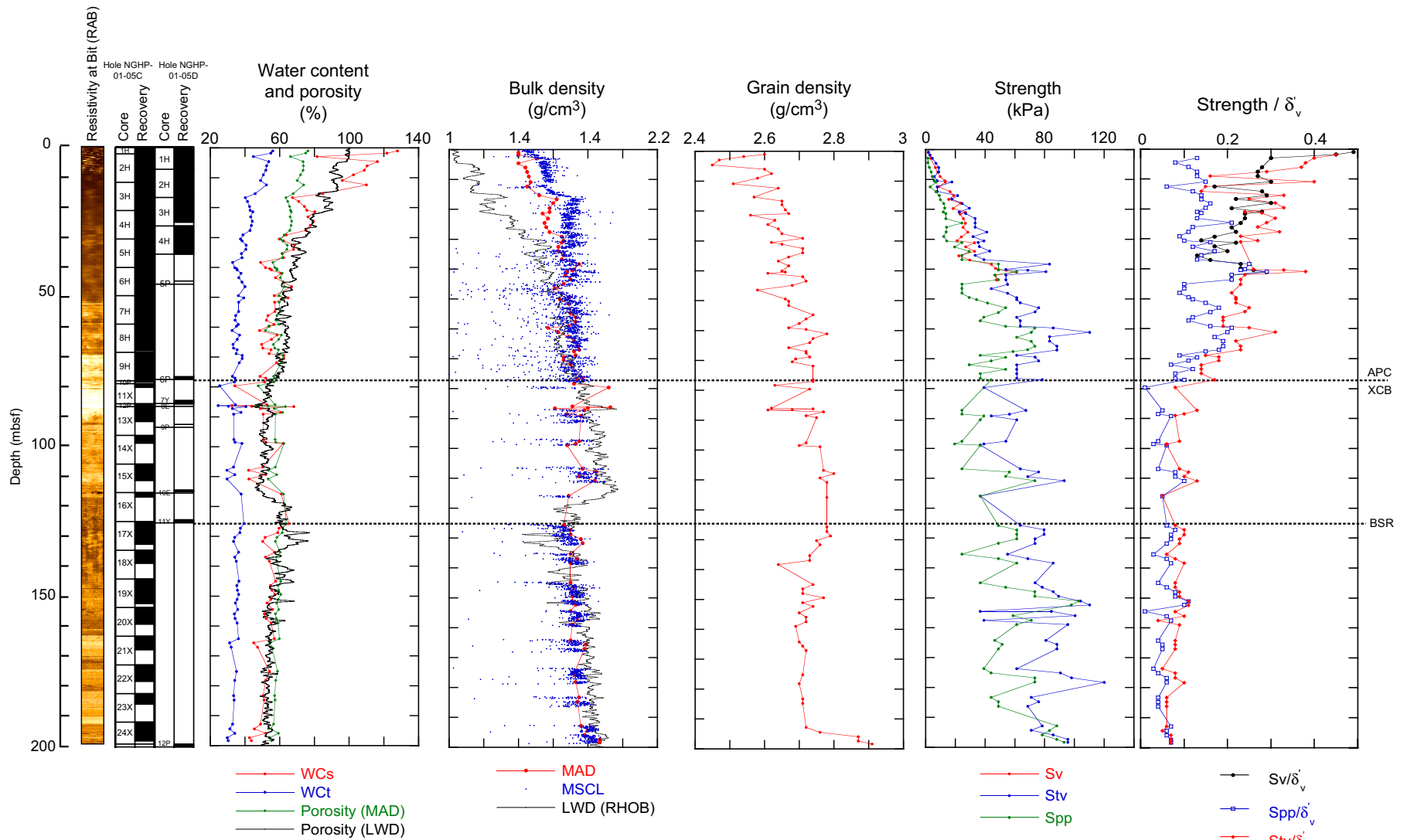
The MSCL and Wenner-array data reflect background sediment values after gas hydrate has dissociated. Electrical resistivity measured by the MSCL increases at approximately 30 mbsf and then decreases to values in the range between 0.4 and about 1.0  $\Omega$ -m (fig. 24). The Wenner-array measurements (table 20; fig. 24) gradually increase from about 0.4  $\Omega$ -m near the seafloor to about 0.7  $\Omega$ -m at 100 mbsf. They then gradually decrease to about 0.5  $\Omega$ -m at the bottom of the hole. The Wenner measurements are performed at selected locations on intact core material, hence the lower values than for the MSCL which senses a wider portion of core that may contain voids or small expansion cracks. Lower MSCL values are more representative of undisturbed sediment as they do not reflect the presence of such micro voids caused by gas expansion.

## P-Wave Velocity

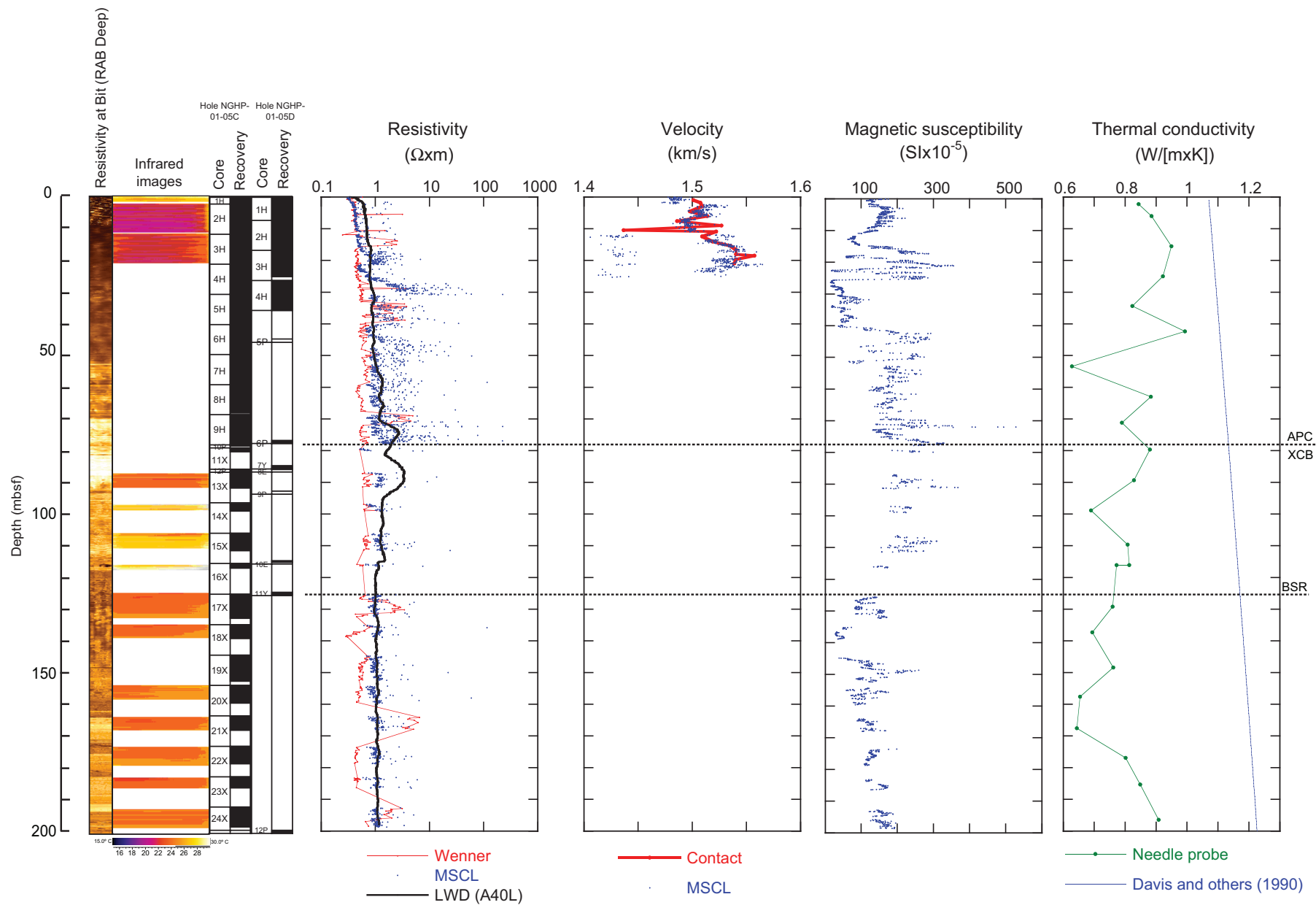
P-wave velocity measured with the MSCL increased slightly from 1.48 to 1.55 km/s from the top of NGHP-01-05C to 22 mbsf, where gas and voids present in the sediment prevented further valid measurements from being logged. The contact  $V_p$  values (table 21; fig. 24) are in close agreement and increased from 1.5 km/s at the top of Hole NGHP-01-05C to 1.54 km/s at 23 mbsf with one excursion at 10.5 mbsf.



**Figure 22.** Core-end temperature measurements for Hole NGHP-01-05C.



**Figure 23.** Profiles of LWD resistivity-at-bit (RAB), core recovery, index and strength properties for Site NGHP-01-05. [LWD, logging-while-drilling]



**Figure 24.** Profiles of LWD resistivity-at-bit (RAB), core recovery, infrared images, electrical resistivity, acoustic P-wave velocity, magnetic susceptibility, and thermal conductivity for Site NGHP-01-05. [LWD, logging-while-drilling]

**Table 16.** Moisture and density (MAD) physical properties for Holes NGHP-01-05C and NGHP-01-05D.

| Core, section,<br>interval<br>(cm) | Sample<br>code | Depth<br>(mbsf) | WCt<br>(%) | WCs<br>(%) | Grain<br>density<br>(g/cm <sup>3</sup> ) | Bulk<br>density<br>(g/cm <sup>3</sup> ) | Dry bulk<br>density<br>(g/cm <sup>3</sup> ) | Porosity<br>(%) | Void<br>ratio | Unit<br>weight<br>(kN/m <sup>3</sup> ) |
|------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------|------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------------------------------|
| NGHP-01-05C                        |                |                 |            |            |                                          |                                         |                                             |                 |               |                                        |
| 1H-1,102-104                       | MAD            | 1.02            | 56.12      | 127.88     | 2.6                                      | 1.4                                     | 0.61                                        | 76.37           | 3.23          | 13.7                                   |
| 1H-2,33-35                         | MAD            | 1.83            | 54.91      | 121.8      | 2.54                                     | 1.4                                     | 0.63                                        | 75.06           | 3.01          | 13.76                                  |
| 2H-1,64-66                         | MAD            | 2.94            | 44.91      | 81.54      | 2.47                                     | 1.51                                    | 0.83                                        | 66.25           | 1.96          | 14.85                                  |
| 2H-2,81-83                         | MAD            | 4.61            | 53.78      | 116.36     | 2.45                                     | 1.4                                     | 0.65                                        | 73.5            | 2.77          | 13.76                                  |
| 2H-3,72-74                         | MAD            | 6.02            | 52.49      | 110.47     | 2.6                                      | 1.44                                    | 0.68                                        | 73.7            | 2.8           | 14.14                                  |
| 2H-4,72-74                         | MAD            | 7.52            | 52.09      | 108.72     | 2.62                                     | 1.45                                    | 0.69                                        | 73.5            | 2.77          | 14.21                                  |
| 2H-5,72-74                         | MAD            | 9.02            | 50.61      | 102.47     | 2.58                                     | 1.46                                    | 0.72                                        | 72.05           | 2.58          | 14.33                                  |
| 2H-7,11-13                         | MAD            | 10.91           | 49.02      | 96.15      | 2.51                                     | 1.47                                    | 0.75                                        | 70.12           | 2.35          | 14.4                                   |
| 3H-1,60-62                         | MAD            | 12.4            | 52.37      | 109.96     | 2.64                                     | 1.45                                    | 0.69                                        | 73.86           | 2.83          | 14.2                                   |
| 3H-3,58-60                         | MAD            | 15.38           | 45.87      | 84.74      | 2.57                                     | 1.52                                    | 0.82                                        | 67.92           | 2.12          | 14.91                                  |
| 3H-4,37-39                         | MAD            | 16.67           | 40.28      | 67.46      | 2.65                                     | 1.62                                    | 0.97                                        | 63.55           | 1.74          | 15.88                                  |
| 3H-5,16-18                         | MAD            | 17.96           | 41.51      | 70.97      | 2.65                                     | 1.6                                     | 0.94                                        | 64.69           | 1.83          | 15.69                                  |
| 3H-6,33-35                         | MAD            | 19.63           | 42.65      | 74.36      | 2.66                                     | 1.58                                    | 0.91                                        | 65.77           | 1.92          | 15.53                                  |
| 3H-7,9-11                          | MAD            | 20.89           | 43.06      | 75.63      | 2.67                                     | 1.58                                    | 0.9                                         | 66.31           | 1.97          | 15.5                                   |
| 4H-1,12-14                         | MAD            | 21.42           | 44.53      | 80.28      | 2.56                                     | 1.54                                    | 0.85                                        | 66.7            | 2             | 15.08                                  |
| 4H-2,28-30                         | MAD            | 23.08           | 43.32      | 76.42      | 2.63                                     | 1.57                                    | 0.89                                        | 66.13           | 1.95          | 15.37                                  |
| 4H-3,29-31                         | MAD            | 24.59           | 44.3       | 79.53      | 2.61                                     | 1.55                                    | 0.87                                        | 67              | 2.03          | 15.23                                  |
| 4H-4,20-22                         | MAD            | 26.00           | 43.74      | 77.74      | 2.64                                     | 1.56                                    | 0.88                                        | 66.65           | 2             | 15.34                                  |
| 4H-5,32-34                         | MAD            | 27.62           | 42.91      | 75.17      | 2.65                                     | 1.58                                    | 0.9                                         | 65.95           | 1.94          | 15.47                                  |
| 4H-6,36-38                         | MAD            | 29.16           | 38.92      | 63.73      | 2.71                                     | 1.65                                    | 1.01                                        | 62.68           | 1.68          | 16.21                                  |
| 4H-7,22-24                         | MAD            | 30.52           | 37.45      | 59.88      | 2.62                                     | 1.66                                    | 1.04                                        | 60.42           | 1.53          | 16.24                                  |
| 5H-1,34-36                         | MAD            | 31.14           | 38.37      | 62.26      | 2.65                                     | 1.65                                    | 1.02                                        | 61.69           | 1.61          | 16.19                                  |
| 5H-2,43-45                         | MAD            | 32.58           | 40.68      | 68.59      | 2.71                                     | 1.63                                    | 0.96                                        | 64.44           | 1.81          | 15.95                                  |
| 5H-3,36-38                         | MAD            | 34.01           | 40.51      | 68.1       | 2.71                                     | 1.63                                    | 0.97                                        | 64.24           | 1.8           | 15.97                                  |
| 5H-4,26-28                         | MAD            | 35.41           | 38.05      | 61.41      | 2.67                                     | 1.66                                    | 1.03                                        | 61.52           | 1.6           | 16.28                                  |
| 5H-5,22-24                         | MAD            | 36.81           | 38.42      | 62.38      | 2.64                                     | 1.65                                    | 1.01                                        | 61.62           | 1.61          | 16.15                                  |
| 5H-6,26-28                         | MAD            | 38.35           | 32.89      | 49.01      | 2.67                                     | 1.75                                    | 1.17                                        | 56.06           | 1.28          | 17.16                                  |
| 5H-7,52-54                         | MAD            | 40.09           | 34.16      | 51.89      | 2.65                                     | 1.72                                    | 1.13                                        | 57.25           | 1.34          | 16.87                                  |
| 6H-1,14-16                         | MAD            | 40.44           | 35.23      | 54.4       | 2.66                                     | 1.71                                    | 1.1                                         | 58.52           | 1.41          | 16.72                                  |
| 6H-2,22-24                         | MAD            | 40.86           | 35.59      | 55.26      | 2.61                                     | 1.68                                    | 1.09                                        | 58.4            | 1.4           | 16.52                                  |
| 6H-3,16-18                         | MAD            | 41.97           | 37.77      | 60.7       | 2.71                                     | 1.67                                    | 1.04                                        | 61.57           | 1.6           | 16.41                                  |
| 6H-4,16-18                         | MAD            | 43.47           | 36.53      | 57.56      | 2.72                                     | 1.7                                     | 1.08                                        | 60.39           | 1.52          | 16.64                                  |
| 6H-5,16-18                         | MAD            | 44.95           | 38.34      | 62.18      | 2.68                                     | 1.66                                    | 1.03                                        | 62.17           | 1.64          | 16.33                                  |
| 6H-6,17-19                         | MAD            | 46.46           | 40.09      | 66.9       | 2.58                                     | 1.61                                    | 0.96                                        | 62.74           | 1.68          | 15.76                                  |
| 6H-8,20-22                         | MAD            | 49.46           | 36.27      | 56.92      | 2.66                                     | 1.69                                    | 1.08                                        | 59.62           | 1.48          | 16.55                                  |
| 7H-1,42-44                         | MAD            | 50.22           | 39.33      | 64.82      | 2.67                                     | 1.64                                    | 0.99                                        | 62.77           | 1.69          | 16.07                                  |
| 7H-2,44-46                         | MAD            | 51.66           | 36.38      | 57.18      | 2.67                                     | 1.69                                    | 1.07                                        | 59.76           | 1.49          | 16.54                                  |
| 7H-4,55-57                         | MAD            | 54.77           | 36.45      | 57.37      | 2.74                                     | 1.7                                     | 1.08                                        | 60.5            | 1.53          | 16.71                                  |
| 7H-5,44-46                         | MAD            | 56.16           | 34.75      | 53.27      | 2.72                                     | 1.73                                    | 1.13                                        | 58.49           | 1.41          | 16.95                                  |
| 7H-6,45-47                         | MAD            | 57.67           | 34.39      | 52.41      | 2.7                                      | 1.73                                    | 1.14                                        | 57.97           | 1.38          | 16.97                                  |
| 7H-7,45-47                         | MAD            | 59.12           | 36.22      | 56.8       | 2.67                                     | 1.69                                    | 1.08                                        | 59.65           | 1.48          | 16.58                                  |
| 8H-1,37-39                         | MAD            | 59.67           | 35.12      | 54.14      | 2.72                                     | 1.57                                    | 1.02                                        | 53.83           | 1.17          | 15.43                                  |
| 8H-2,32-34                         | MAD            | 61.12           | 32.65      | 48.47      | 2.78                                     | 1.63                                    | 1.1                                         | 51.82           | 1.08          | 15.98                                  |
| 8H-3,37-39                         | MAD            | 62.67           | 36.95      | 58.61      | 2.74                                     | 1.69                                    | 1.07                                        | 60.98           | 1.56          | 16.62                                  |
| 8H-4,32-34                         | MAD            | 64.12           | 35.59      | 55.26      | 2.73                                     | 1.72                                    | 1.1                                         | 59.47           | 1.47          | 16.82                                  |
| 8H-5,48-50                         | MAD            | 65.78           | 33.19      | 49.67      | 2.67                                     | 1.74                                    | 1.17                                        | 56.39           | 1.29          | 17.11                                  |
| 8H-6,26-28                         | MAD            | 67.06           | 33.5       | 50.37      | 2.72                                     | 1.75                                    | 1.17                                        | 57.2            | 1.34          | 17.19                                  |
| 8H-7,24-26                         | MAD            | 67.55           | 35.53      | 55.11      | 2.72                                     | 1.72                                    | 1.11                                        | 59.37           | 1.46          | 16.82                                  |
| 9H-1,10-12                         | MAD            | 68.9            | 35.02      | 53.89      | 2.73                                     | 1.73                                    | 1.12                                        | 58.87           | 1.43          | 16.93                                  |
| 9H-2,11-13                         | MAD            | 69.51           | 38.43      | 62.42      | 2.69                                     | 1.66                                    | 1.02                                        | 62.01           | 1.63          | 16.25                                  |
| 9H-3,5-7                           | MAD            | 70.53           | 38.48      | 62.55      | 2.68                                     | 1.66                                    | 1.02                                        | 62.06           | 1.64          | 16.24                                  |
| 9H-4,4-6                           | MAD            | 71.95           | 36.79      | 58.21      | 2.74                                     | 1.7                                     | 1.07                                        | 60.86           | 1.55          | 16.65                                  |
| 9H-7,4-6                           | MAD            | 76.45           | 32.79      | 48.78      | 2.74                                     | 1.77                                    | 1.19                                        | 56.58           | 1.3           | 17.37                                  |



**Table 16.** Moisture and density (MAD) physical properties for Holes NGHP-01-05C and NGHP-01-05D.—Continued

| Core, section,<br>interval<br>(cm) | Sample<br>code | Depth<br>(mbsf) | WCt<br>(%) | WCs<br>(%) | Grain<br>density<br>(g/cm <sup>3</sup> ) | Bulk<br>density<br>(g/cm <sup>3</sup> ) | Dry bulk<br>density<br>(g/cm <sup>3</sup> ) | Porosity<br>(%) | Void<br>ratio | Unit<br>weight<br>(kN/m <sup>3</sup> ) |
|------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|------------|------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------------------------------|
| NGHP-01-05C—Continued              |                |                 |            |            |                                          |                                         |                                             |                 |               |                                        |
| 9H-8,12-14                         | MAD            | 77.1            | 34.22      | 52.03      | 2.74                                     | 1.74                                    | 1.15                                        | 58.11           | 1.39          | 17.1                                   |
| 10P-1,7-9                          | MAD            | 78.37           | 33.93      | 51.35      | 2.63                                     | 1.72                                    | 1.14                                        | 56.82           | 1.32          | 16.86                                  |
| 11X-1,34-36                        | MAD            | 79.64           | 25.48      | 34.19      | 2.73                                     | 1.92                                    | 1.43                                        | 47.64           | 0.91          | 18.83                                  |
| 12P-1,0-2                          | MAD            | 86              | 34.56      | 52.81      | 2.62                                     | 1.71                                    | 1.12                                        | 57.42           | 1.35          | 16.73                                  |
| 12P-1,26-28                        | MAD            | 86.26           | 24.58      | 32.6       | 2.74                                     | 1.93                                    | 1.46                                        | 46.26           | 0.86          | 18.95                                  |
| 12P-1,48-50                        | MAD            | 86.48           | 30.5       | 43.89      | 2.68                                     | 1.8                                     | 1.25                                        | 53.38           | 1.15          | 17.62                                  |
| 12P-1,60-62                        | MAD            | 86.6            | 40.52      | 68.13      | 2.61                                     | 1.61                                    | 0.95                                        | 63.36           | 1.73          | 15.74                                  |
| 13X-1,28-30                        | MAD            | 87.28           | 32.84      | 48.91      | 2.77                                     | 1.78                                    | 1.2                                         | 56.92           | 1.32          | 17.45                                  |
| 13X-2,22-24                        | MAD            | 88.52           | 37.76      | 60.66      | 2.72                                     | 1.68                                    | 1.04                                        | 61.68           | 1.61          | 16.45                                  |
| 13X-3,27-29                        | MAD            | 89.17           | 33.59      | 50.58      | 2.75                                     | 1.76                                    | 1.17                                        | 57.53           | 1.35          | 17.25                                  |
| 14X-1,70-72                        | MAD            | 97.6            | 33.67      | 50.75      | 2.72                                     | 1.75                                    | 1.16                                        | 57.39           | 1.35          | 17.16                                  |
| 14X-2,12-14                        | MAD            | 98.52           | 34.23      | 52.04      | 2.7                                      | 1.73                                    | 1.14                                        | 57.74           | 1.37          | 16.98                                  |
| 14X-3,26-28                        | MAD            | 98.95           | 38.27      | 62         | 2.76                                     | 1.68                                    | 1.03                                        | 62.49           | 1.67          | 16.44                                  |
| 15X-1,63-65                        | MAD            | 106.83          | 33.46      | 50.29      | 2.77                                     | 1.77                                    | 1.18                                        | 57.57           | 1.36          | 17.32                                  |
| 15X-2,20-22                        | MAD            | 107.9           | 29.65      | 42.16      | 2.8                                      | 1.85                                    | 1.3                                         | 53.5            | 1.15          | 18.17                                  |
| 15X-3,16-18                        | MAD            | 109.36          | 34.21      | 52         | 2.76                                     | 1.75                                    | 1.15                                        | 58.29           | 1.4           | 17.15                                  |
| 15X-4,15-17                        | MAD            | 110.85          | 29.73      | 42.31      | 2.78                                     | 1.84                                    | 1.3                                         | 53.4            | 1.15          | 18.09                                  |
| 16X-1,10-12                        | MAD            | 115.9           | 37.88      | 60.99      | 2.78                                     | 1.69                                    | 1.05                                        | 62.27           | 1.65          | 16.55                                  |
| 17X-1,28-30                        | MAD            | 125.78          | 39.49      | 65.25      | 2.78                                     | 1.66                                    | 1.01                                        | 63.88           | 1.77          | 16.29                                  |
| 17X-2,28-30                        | MAD            | 127.28          | 37.38      | 59.69      | 2.78                                     | 1.7                                     | 1.06                                        | 61.75           | 1.61          | 16.63                                  |
| 17X-3,29-31                        | MAD            | 128.79          | 37.08      | 58.94      | 2.79                                     | 1.7                                     | 1.07                                        | 61.56           | 1.6           | 16.71                                  |
| 17X-4,35-37                        | MAD            | 130.35          | 34.1       | 51.74      | 2.75                                     | 1.76                                    | 1.16                                        | 58.5            | 1.41          | 17.27                                  |
| 17X-5,24-26                        | MAD            | 131.74          | 33.45      | 50.25      | 2.76                                     | 1.77                                    | 1.17                                        | 57.5            | 1.35          | 17.31                                  |
| 18X-1,27-29                        | MAD            | 135.37          | 36.37      | 57.17      | 2.73                                     | 1.7                                     | 1.08                                        | 60.33           | 1.52          | 16.7                                   |
| 18X-2,35-37                        | MAD            | 136.95          | 34.18      | 51.92      | 2.73                                     | 1.74                                    | 1.15                                        | 58.01           | 1.38          | 17.09                                  |
| 18X-3,25-27                        | MAD            | 138.35          | 35.11      | 54.12      | 2.64                                     | 1.7                                     | 1.1                                         | 58.18           | 1.39          | 16.68                                  |
| 19X-1,34-36                        | MAD            | 145.04          | 36.58      | 57.68      | 2.74                                     | 1.7                                     | 1.08                                        | 60.61           | 1.54          | 16.68                                  |
| 19X-2,31-33                        | MAD            | 146.51          | 35.37      | 54.73      | 2.71                                     | 1.72                                    | 1.11                                        | 59.11           | 1.45          | 16.83                                  |
| 19X-3,32-34                        | MAD            | 148.02          | 35.71      | 55.56      | 2.71                                     | 1.71                                    | 1.1                                         | 59.47           | 1.47          | 16.77                                  |
| 19X-4,24-26                        | MAD            | 149.44          | 36.43      | 57.3       | 2.77                                     | 1.71                                    | 1.09                                        | 60.74           | 1.55          | 16.79                                  |
| 19X-5,31-33                        | MAD            | 151.11          | 35.51      | 55.05      | 2.71                                     | 1.71                                    | 1.1                                         | 59.22           | 1.45          | 16.79                                  |
| 19X-6,17-19                        | MAD            | 152.37          | 34.54      | 52.77      | 2.74                                     | 1.73                                    | 1.13                                        | 58.25           | 1.4           | 16.98                                  |
| 20X-1,19-21                        | MAD            | 154.49          | 35.87      | 55.92      | 2.7                                      | 1.7                                     | 1.09                                        | 59.5            | 1.47          | 16.7                                   |
| 20X-2,18-20                        | MAD            | 155.98          | 33.9       | 51.29      | 2.72                                     | 1.75                                    | 1.15                                        | 57.63           | 1.36          | 17.12                                  |
| 20X-3,18-20                        | MAD            | 157.48          | 34.33      | 52.28      | 2.72                                     | 1.74                                    | 1.14                                        | 58.09           | 1.39          | 17.04                                  |
| 20X-4,21-23                        | MAD            | 159.01          | 35.53      | 55.1       | 2.69                                     | 1.71                                    | 1.1                                         | 59.09           | 1.44          | 16.75                                  |
| 21X-1,39-41                        | MAD            | 164.29          | 36.29      | 56.95      | 2.7                                      | 1.7                                     | 1.08                                        | 59.93           | 1.5           | 16.63                                  |
| 21X-2,23-25                        | MAD            | 165.63          | 31.09      | 45.11      | 2.71                                     | 1.79                                    | 1.24                                        | 54.34           | 1.19          | 17.6                                   |
| 21X-3,25-27                        | MAD            | 167.15          | 32.1       | 47.28      | 2.72                                     | 1.78                                    | 1.21                                        | 55.57           | 1.25          | 17.43                                  |
| 22X-2,20-22                        | MAD            | 175.2           | 35.16      | 54.21      | 2.71                                     | 1.72                                    | 1.11                                        | 58.85           | 1.43          | 16.86                                  |
| 22X-3,25-27                        | MAD            | 176.75          | 34.12      | 51.78      | 2.71                                     | 2                                       | 1.32                                        | 66.39           | 1.98          | 19.59                                  |
| 22X-4,25-27                        | MAD            | 178.25          | 34.21      | 51.99      | 2.7                                      | 1.73                                    | 1.14                                        | 57.78           | 1.37          | 17.01                                  |
| 23X-1,24-26                        | MAD            | 183.34          | 33.58      | 50.57      | 2.71                                     | 1.75                                    | 1.16                                        | 57.16           | 1.33          | 17.14                                  |
| 23X-2,18-20                        | MAD            | 184.78          | 33.82      | 51.1       | 2.71                                     | 1.74                                    | 1.15                                        | 57.43           | 1.35          | 17.1                                   |
| 24X-1,16-18                        | MAD            | 192.86          | 32.89      | 49.01      | 2.72                                     | 1.76                                    | 1.18                                        | 56.52           | 1.3           | 17.3                                   |
| 24X-2,25-27                        | MAD            | 194.45          | 31.29      | 45.54      | 2.76                                     | 1.8                                     | 1.24                                        | 55.01           | 1.22          | 17.7                                   |
| 24X-3,25-27                        | MAD            | 195.95          | 34.21      | 52         | 2.87                                     | 1.78                                    | 1.17                                        | 59.27           | 1.46          | 17.44                                  |
| 24X-4,25-27                        | MAD            | 197.45          | 29.9       | 42.64      | 2.87                                     | 1.87                                    | 1.31                                        | 54.38           | 1.19          | 18.32                                  |
| 24X-5,18-20                        | MAD            | 198.38          | 30.42      | 43.72      | 2.91                                     | 1.87                                    | 1.3                                         | 55.3            | 1.24          | 18.3                                   |
| NGHP-01-05D                        |                |                 |            |            |                                          |                                         |                                             |                 |               |                                        |
| 6P-1,16-18                         | MAD            | 77.06           | 35.99      | 56.22      | 2.73                                     | 1.71                                    | 1.09                                        | 59.94           | 1.5           | 16.73                                  |
| 7Y-1,56-58                         | MAD            | 85.46           | 33.17      | 49.64      | 2.73                                     | 1.76                                    | 1.17                                        | 56.84           | 1.32          | 17.21                                  |
| 11Y-1,30-32                        | MAD            | 125.2           | 34.74      | 53.22      | 2.73                                     | 1.73                                    | 1.13                                        | 58.64           | 1.42          | 16.96                                  |
| 12P-1,16-18                        | MAD            | 200.16          | 30.11      | 43.09      | 2.72                                     | 1.82                                    | 1.27                                        | 53.61           | 1.16          | 17.88                                  |

**Table 17.** Vane shear strength results for Hole NGHP-01-05C.

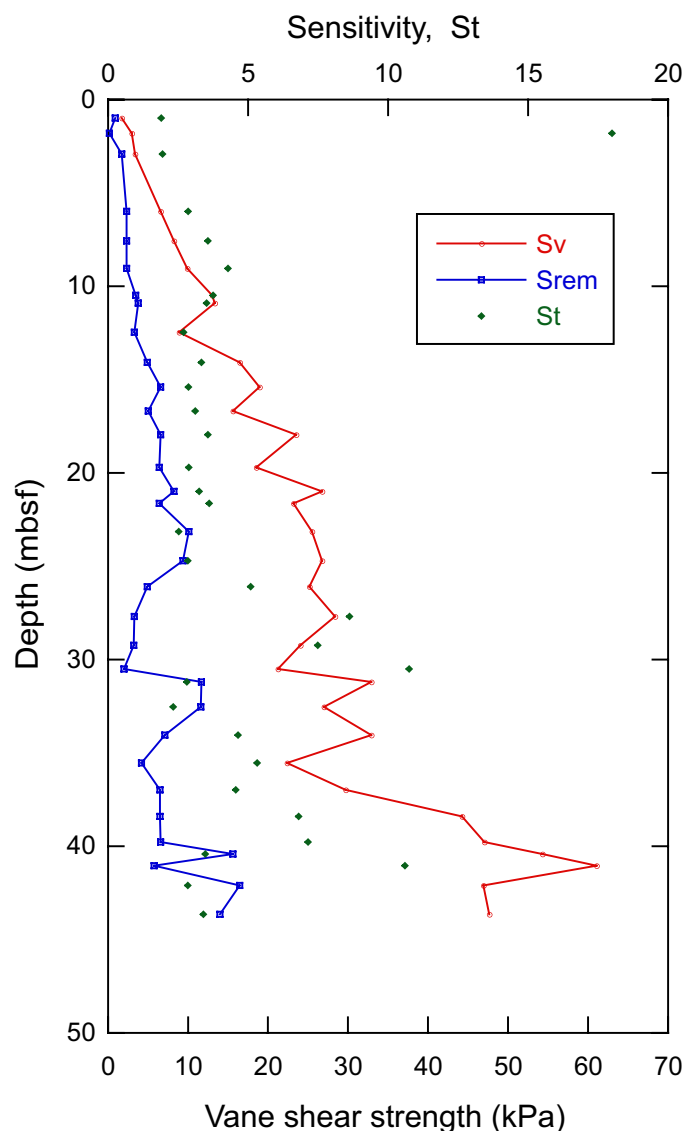
| Core,<br>section, depth<br>(cm, in section) | Sample | Depth<br>in section<br>(cm) | Depth<br>(mbsf) | Sv<br>(kPa) | Sres<br>(kPa) | Srem<br>(kPa) | St    |
|---------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------|-----------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|-------|
| NGHP-01-05C                                 |        |                             |                 |             |               |               |       |
| 1H-1,100                                    | VS     | 100                         | 1               | 1.73        | 1.56          | 0.91          | 1.91  |
| 1H-2,31                                     | VS     | 31                          | 1.81            | 2.96        | 1.81          | 0.16          | 18    |
| 2H-1,62                                     | VS     | 62                          | 2.92            | 3.37        | 2.47          | 1.73          | 1.95  |
| 2H-3,71                                     | VS     | 71                          | 6.01            | 6.58        | 4.28          | 2.3           | 2.86  |
| 2H-4,78                                     | VS     | 78                          | 7.58            | 8.23        | 4.11          | 2.3           | 3.57  |
| 2H-5,75                                     | VS     | 75                          | 9.05            | 9.87        | 3.95          | 2.3           | 4.29  |
| 2H-6,68                                     | VS     | 68                          | 10.48           | 13          | 4.94          | 3.46          | 3.76  |
| 2H-7,10                                     | VS     | 10                          | 10.9            | 13.33       | 6.75          | 3.79          | 3.52  |
| 3H-1,67                                     | VS     | 67                          | 12.47           | 8.89        | 3.46          | 3.29          | 2.7   |
| 3H-2,79                                     | VS     | 79                          | 14.09           | 16.46       | 6.58          | 4.94          | 3.33  |
| 3H-3,60                                     | VS     | 60                          | 15.4            | 18.93       | 11.52         | 6.58          | 2.88  |
| 3H-4,40                                     | VS     | 40                          | 16.7            | 15.63       | 9.87          | 5.02          | 3.11  |
| 3H-5,16                                     | VS     | 16                          | 17.96           | 23.53       | 13.99         | 6.58          | 3.58  |
| 3H-6,41                                     | VS     | 41                          | 19.71           | 18.51       | 9.46          | 6.42          | 2.88  |
| 3H-7,20                                     | VS     | 20                          | 21              | 26.74       | 15.63         | 8.23          | 3.25  |
| 4H-1,33                                     | VS     | 33                          | 21.63           | 23.2        | 12.18         | 6.42          | 3.62  |
| 4H-2,35                                     | VS     | 35                          | 23.15           | 25.51       | 13.08         | 10.08         | 2.53  |
| 4H-3,40                                     | VS     | 40                          | 24.7            | 26.74       | 14.81         | 9.38          | 2.85  |
| 4H-4,31                                     | VS     | 31                          | 26.11           | 25.18       | 11.44         | 4.94          | 5.1   |
| 4H-5,40                                     | VS     | 40                          | 27.7            | 28.39       | 9.05          | 3.29          | 8.63  |
| 4H-6,44                                     | VS     | 44                          | 29.24           | 24.03       | 8.06          | 3.21          | 7.49  |
| 4H-7,21                                     | VS     | 21                          | 30.51           | 21.23       | 6.42          | 1.97          | 10.75 |
| 5H-1,40                                     | VS     | 40                          | 31.2            | 32.91       | 18.93         | 11.68         | 2.82  |
| 5H-2,40                                     | VS     | 40                          | 32.55           | 26.99       | 19.09         | 11.6          | 2.33  |
| 5H-3,40                                     | VS     | 40                          | 34.05           | 32.91       | 15.63         | 7.08          | 4.65  |
| 5H-4,40                                     | VS     | 40                          | 35.55           | 22.38       | 9.46          | 4.2           | 5.33  |
| 5H-5,40                                     | VS     | 40                          | 36.99           | 29.7        | 14.81         | 6.5           | 4.57  |
| 5H-6,33                                     | VS     | 33                          | 38.42           | 44.27       | 16.46         | 6.5           | 6.81  |
| 5H-7,21                                     | VS     | 21                          | 39.78           | 47.07       | 14.73         | 6.58          | 7.15  |
| 6H-1,12                                     | VS     | 12                          | 40.42           | 54.31       | 20.65         | 15.63         | 3.47  |
| 6H-2,40                                     | VS     | 40                          | 41.04           | 61.06       | 18.1          | 5.76          | 10.6  |
| 6H-3,30                                     | VS     | 30                          | 42.11           | 46.9        | 19.75         | 16.46         | 2.85  |
| 6H-4,35                                     | VS     | 35                          | 43.66           | 47.64       | 16.46         | 13.99         | 3.41  |

**Table 18.** Torvane strength results for Hole NGHP-01-05C.

| Core,<br>section, depth<br>(cm, in section) | Sample | Depth<br>(mbsf) | Stv<br>(kPa) | Core,<br>section, depth<br>(cm, in section) | Sample | Depth<br>(mbsf) | Stv<br>(kPa) |
|---------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------|--------------|---------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------|--------------|
| NGHP-01-05C                                 |        |                 |              |                                             |        |                 |              |
| 1H-1,91                                     | TV     | 0.91            | 1.96         | 9H-4,19                                     | TV     | 72.1            | 61.29        |
| 1H-2,34                                     | TV     | 1.84            | 2.94         | 9H-5,18                                     | TV     | 73.59           | 61.29        |
| 2H-1,65                                     | TV     | 2.95            | 4.51         | 9H-6,9                                      | TV     | 75              | 61.29        |
| 2H-2,82                                     | TV     | 4.62            | 7.06         | 9H-8,7                                      | TV     | 77.05           | 78.45        |
| 2H-3,73                                     | TV     | 6.03            | 8.83         | 11X-1,38                                    | TV     | 79.68           | 39.23        |
| 2H-4,73                                     | TV     | 7.53            | 8.83         | 13X-1,33                                    | TV     | 87.33           | 67.42        |
| 2H-5,73                                     | TV     | 9.03            | 5.88         | 13X-2,27                                    | TV     | 88.57           | 56.39        |
| 2H-6,67                                     | TV     | 10.47           | 7.85         | 13X-3,23                                    | TV     | 89.13           | 44.13        |
| 2H-7,8                                      | TV     | 10.88           | 17.65        | 13X-4,6                                     | TV     | 90.46           | 61.29        |
| 3H-1,69                                     | TV     | 12.49           | 7.85         | 14X-1,71                                    | TV     | 97.61           | 53.94        |
| 3H-2,73                                     | TV     | 14.03           | 7.85         | 14X-2,14                                    | TV     | 98.54           | 39.23        |
| 3H-3,62                                     | TV     | 15.42           | 21.57        | 14X-3,19                                    | TV     | 98.88           | 36.77        |
| 3H-4,33                                     | TV     | 16.63           | 17.65        | 15X-1,68                                    | TV     | 106.88          | 63.74        |
| 3H-5,23                                     | TV     | 18.03           | 24.52        | 15X-2,21                                    | TV     | 107.91          | 76           |
| 3H-6,34                                     | TV     | 19.64           | 29.42        | 15X-3,26                                    | TV     | 109.46          | 68.65        |
| 3H-7,13                                     | TV     | 20.93           | 22.56        | 15X-4,16                                    | TV     | 110.86          | 93.16        |
| 4H-1,10                                     | TV     | 21.4            | 26.97        | 16X-1,13                                    | TV     | 115.93          | 36.77        |
| 4H-2,29                                     | TV     | 23.09           | 33.34        | 17X-1,27                                    | TV     | 125.77          | 63.74        |
| 4H-3,29                                     | TV     | 24.59           | 33.34        | 17X-2,27                                    | TV     | 127.27          | 79.68        |
| 4H-4,21                                     | TV     | 26.01           | 33.34        | 17X-3,32                                    | TV     | 128.82          | 79.68        |
| 4H-5,33                                     | TV     | 27.63           | 41.19        | 17X-4,32                                    | TV     | 130.32          | 73.55        |
| 4H-6,37                                     | TV     | 29.17           | 31.87        | 17X-5,32                                    | TV     | 131.82          | 73.55        |
| 4H-7,30                                     | TV     | 30.6            | 39.23        | 18X-1,34                                    | TV     | 135.44          | 55.16        |
| 5H-1,27                                     | TV     | 31.07           | 35.3         | 18X-2,34                                    | TV     | 136.94          | 68.65        |
| 5H-2,36                                     | TV     | 32.51           | 36.28        | 18X-3,28                                    | TV     | 138.38          | 85.81        |
| 5H-3,37                                     | TV     | 34.02           | 43.15        | 19X-1,31                                    | TV     | 145.01          | 73.55        |
| 5H-4,27                                     | TV     | 35.42           | 33.34        | 19X-2,30                                    | TV     | 146.5           | 78.45        |
| 5H-5,28                                     | TV     | 36.87           | 39.23        | 19X-3,30                                    | TV     | 148             | 85.81        |
| 5H-6,30                                     | TV     | 38.39           | 83.36        | 19X-4,30                                    | TV     | 149.5           | 89.49        |
| 5H-7,61                                     | TV     | 40.18           | 53.94        | 19X-5,30                                    | TV     | 151.1           | 104.2        |
| 6H-1,9                                      | TV     | 40.39           | 68.65        | 19X-6,22                                    | TV     | 152.42          | 110.32       |
| 6H-2,22                                     | TV     | 40.86           | 80.9         | 20X-1,22                                    | TV     | 154.52          | 36.77        |
| 6H-3,23                                     | TV     | 42.04           | 53.94        | 20X-1,25                                    | TV     | 154.55          | 84.58        |
| 6H-4,29                                     | TV     | 43.6            | 53.94        | 20X-2,22                                    | TV     | 156.02          | 100.52       |
| 6H-5,37                                     | TV     | 45.16           | 55.16        | 20X-3,23                                    | TV     | 157.53          | 39.23        |
| 6H-7,30                                     | TV     | 48.09           | 55.16        | 20X-4,19                                    | TV     | 158.99          | 95.61        |
| 6H-8,31                                     | TV     | 49.57           | 61.29        | 21X-1,36                                    | TV     | 164.26          | 80.9         |
| 7H-1,42                                     | TV     | 50.22           | 61.29        | 21X-2,20                                    | TV     | 165.6           | 88.26        |
| 7H-2,10                                     | TV     | 51.32           | 63.74        | 21X-3,23                                    | TV     | 167.13          | 88.26        |
| 7H-3,23                                     | TV     | 52.95           | 76           | 22X-1,23                                    | TV     | 173.73          | 61.29        |
| 7H-4,11                                     | TV     | 54.33           | 73.55        | 22X-2,18                                    | TV     | 175.18          | 90.71        |
| 7H-5,41                                     | TV     | 56.13           | 61.29        | 22X-3,29                                    | TV     | 176.79          | 98.07        |
| 7H-6,8                                      | TV     | 57.3            | 63.74        | 22X-4,31                                    | TV     | 178.31          | 120.13       |
| 7H-7,44                                     | TV     | 59.11           | 63.74        | 23X-1,23                                    | TV     | 183.33          | 71.1         |
| 8H-1,42                                     | TV     | 59.72           | 85.81        | 23X-2,22                                    | TV     | 184.82          | 76           |
| 8H-2,37                                     | TV     | 61.17           | 110.32       | 23X-3,22                                    | TV     | 186.32          | 68.65        |
| 8H-4,36                                     | TV     | 64.16           | 83.36        | 24X-1,19                                    | TV     | 192.89          | 78.45        |
| 8H-5,53                                     | TV     | 65.83           | 88.26        | 24X-2,19                                    | TV     | 194.39          | 71.1         |
| 8H-6,29                                     | TV     | 67.09           | 88.26        | 24X-3,19                                    | TV     | 195.89          | 85.81        |
| 9H-1,7                                      | TV     | 68.87           | 61.29        | 24X-4,19                                    | TV     | 197.39          | 95.61        |
| 9H-2,8                                      | TV     | 69.48           | 73.55        | 24X-5,19                                    | TV     | 198.39          | 95.61        |
| 9H-3,26                                     | TV     | 70.74           | 76           |                                             |        |                 |              |

**Table 19.** Pocket Penetrometer strength results for Hole NGHP-01-05C.

| Core,<br>section, depth<br>(cm, in section) | Sample | Depth<br>(mbsf) | Spp<br>(kPa) | Core,<br>section, depth<br>(cm, in section) | Sample | Depth<br>(mbsf) | Spp<br>(kPa) |
|---------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------|--------------|---------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------|--------------|
| NGHP-01-05C                                 |        |                 |              |                                             |        |                 |              |
| 2H-1,60                                     | PP     | 2.9             | 1.5          | 9H-2,14                                     | PP     | 69.54           | 53.9         |
| 2H-2,62                                     | PP     | 4.42            | 1.5          | 9H-3,22                                     | PP     | 70.7            | 44.1         |
| 2H-3,68                                     | PP     | 5.98            | 2.6          | 9H-4,15                                     | PP     | 72.06           | 29.4         |
| 2H-4,71                                     | PP     | 7.51            | 3.8          | 9H-5,16                                     | PP     | 73.57           | 53.9         |
| 2H-5,77                                     | PP     | 9.07            | 4.6          | 9H-6,10                                     | PP     | 75.01           | 36.8         |
| 2H-6,70                                     | PP     | 10.5            | 5.8          | 9H-7,15                                     | PP     | 76.56           | 36.8         |
| 2H-7,12                                     | PP     | 10.92           | 6.9          | 9H-8,10                                     | PP     | 77.08           | 44.1         |
| 3H-1,69                                     | PP     | 12.49           | 3.1          | 13X-1,28                                    | PP     | 87.28           | 24.5         |
| 3H-2,81                                     | PP     | 14.11           | 6.9          | 13X-2,23.5                                  | PP     | 88.535          | 24.5         |
| 3H-3,59                                     | PP     | 15.39           | 9.2          | 13X-3,26                                    | PP     | 89.16           | 39.2         |
| 3H-4,46                                     | PP     | 16.76           | 10           | 13X-4,8                                     | PP     | 90.48           | 36.8         |
| 3H-5,31                                     | PP     | 18.11           | 12.3         | 14X-1,73.5                                  | PP     | 97.635          | 24.5         |
| 3H-6,30                                     | PP     | 19.6            | 12.9         | 14X-2,13                                    | PP     | 98.53           | 19.6         |
| 3H-7,10                                     | PP     | 20.9            | 11.9         | 14X-3,27                                    | PP     | 98.96           | 36.8         |
| 4H-1,11                                     | PP     | 21.41           | 13.6         | 15X-1,66                                    | PP     | 106.86          | 24.5         |
| 4H-2,33                                     | PP     | 23.13           | 13.6         | 15X-2,19                                    | PP     | 107.89          | 56.4         |
| 4H-3,33                                     | PP     | 24.63           | 24.5         | 15X-3,16                                    | PP     | 109.36          | 53.9         |
| 4H-4,18                                     | PP     | 25.98           | 14.1         | 15X-4,14                                    | PP     | 110.84          | 73.5         |
| 4H-5,29                                     | PP     | 27.59           | 13.8         | 16X-1,16                                    | PP     | 115.96          | 36.8         |
| 4H-6,33                                     | PP     | 29.13           | 12.3         | 17X-1,30                                    | PP     | 125.8           | 49           |
| 4H-7,30                                     | PP     | 30.6            | 14.2         | 17X-2,30                                    | PP     | 127.3           | 61.3         |
| 5H-1,35                                     | PP     | 31.15           | 24.5         | 17X-3,30                                    | PP     | 128.8           | 61.3         |
| 5H-2,45                                     | PP     | 32.6            | 19.6         | 17X-4,30                                    | PP     | 130.3           | 61.3         |
| 5H-3,43                                     | PP     | 34.08           | 29.4         | 17X-5,30                                    | PP     | 131.8           | 49           |
| 5H-4,29                                     | PP     | 35.44           | 24.5         | 18X-1,30                                    | PP     | 135.4           | 24.5         |
| 5H-5,25                                     | PP     | 36.84           | 24.5         | 18X-2,31                                    | PP     | 136.91          | 49           |
| 5H-6,25                                     | PP     | 38.34           | 49           | 18X-3,30                                    | PP     | 138.4           | 61.3         |
| 5H-7,58                                     | PP     | 40.15           | 49           | 19X-1,30                                    | PP     | 145             | 36.8         |
| 6H-1,7                                      | PP     | 40.37           | 49           | 19X-2,30                                    | PP     | 146.5           | 53.9         |
| 6H-2,21                                     | PP     | 40.85           | 61.3         | 19X-3,30                                    | PP     | 148             | 73.5         |
| 6H-3,20                                     | PP     | 42.01           | 46.6         | 19X-4,30                                    | PP     | 149.5           | 73.5         |
| 6H-4,26                                     | PP     | 43.57           | 49           | 19X-5,30                                    | PP     | 151.1           | 102.9        |
| 6H-5,25                                     | PP     | 45.04           | 24.5         | 19X-6,20                                    | PP     | 152.4           | 98           |
| 6H-6,20                                     | PP     | 46.49           | 24.5         | 20X-2,23                                    | PP     | 156.03          | 58.8         |
| 6H-7,25                                     | PP     | 48.04           | 24.5         | 20X-3,24                                    | PP     | 157.54          | 71.1         |
| 6H-8,25                                     | PP     | 49.51           | 29.4         | 20X-4,19                                    | PP     | 158.99          | 61.3         |
| 7H-1,42                                     | PP     | 50.22           | 34.3         | 21X-1,38                                    | PP     | 164.28          | 46.6         |
| 7H-2,12                                     | PP     | 51.34           | 41.7         | 21X-2,19                                    | PP     | 165.59          | 51.5         |
| 7H-3,21                                     | PP     | 52.93           | 53.9         | 21X-3,23                                    | PP     | 167.13          | 49           |
| 7H-4,29                                     | PP     | 54.51           | 49           | 22X-1,20                                    | PP     | 173.7           | 39.2         |
| 7H-5,40                                     | PP     | 56.12           | 39.2         | 22X-2,16                                    | PP     | 175.16          | 44.1         |
| 7H-6,8                                      | PP     | 57.3            | 36.8         | 22X-3,28                                    | PP     | 176.78          | 73.5         |
| 7H-7,46                                     | PP     | 59.13           | 53.9         | 22X-4,20                                    | PP     | 178.2           | 73.5         |
| 8H-1,41                                     | PP     | 59.71           | 73.5         | 23X-1,21                                    | PP     | 183.31          | 44.1         |
| 8H-2,40                                     | PP     | 61.2            | 71.1         | 23X-2,21                                    | PP     | 184.81          | 49           |
| 8H-3,50                                     | PP     | 62.8            | 61.3         | 23X-3,21                                    | PP     | 186.31          | 49           |
| 8H-4,38                                     | PP     | 64.18           | 71.1         | 24X-1,21                                    | PP     | 192.91          | 88.2         |
| 8H-5,54                                     | PP     | 65.84           | 73.5         | 24X-2,21                                    | PP     | 194.41          | 83.3         |
| 8H-6,21                                     | PP     | 67.01           | 68.6         | 24X-3,21                                    | PP     | 195.91          | 78.4         |
| 8H-7,28                                     | PP     | 67.59           | 58.8         | 24X-4,21                                    | PP     | 197.41          | 88.2         |
| 9H-1,9                                      | PP     | 68.89           | 36.8         | 24X-5,15                                    | PP     | 198.35          | 93.1         |



**Figure 25.** Peak and remolded vane shear strengths and sensitivity for Hole NGHP-01-05C.

## Magnetic Susceptibility

Background magnetic susceptibility typically varies between  $100$  and  $200 \times 10^{-5}$  SI above  $15$  mbsf and below  $140$  mbsf (fig. 24). In between those depths, wide excursions exist in the data indicating that primary magnetic minerals are present (see “Lithostratigraphy”). However, such excursions are not related to lithologic controls and, although coincident to the location of gas hydrate, do not have a known direct influence on the formation of gas hydrate.

## Thermal Conductivity

Thermal conductivities vary between  $0.63$  and  $0.99$  W/(m $\times$ K) and decrease down core to  $170$  mbsf at which point the values increase (table 22; fig. 24). Such values are well within the range of marine sediments (for example,

Novosel, and others, 2007). However, they are less than values determined by Davis and others, 1990 for sediment from the Cascadia accretionary prism and Nankai Trough.

## Downhole Temperature Measurements

A number of different tools are available for determining downhole sediment temperature (see “Physical Properties” section of the “Methods” chapter). At Site NGHP-01-05, APCT 16, the APCT-3 and the DVTP were used to measure temperatures at six subbottom depths at Site NGHP-01-05. Seafloor temperature was determined to be  $7.1 \pm 0.2$  °C and the geothermal gradient was calculated as  $44 \pm 3$  °C per km (fig. 26; table 23). The intersection of the geothermal gradient with the gas-hydrate pressure (depth) – temperature stability field from Sloan (1998) provides an estimated depth to the BGHS of  $\sim 130$  mbsf for porewater with a salinity of 35 ppt and a water depth of 955 m, in close agreement with the observed BSR depth of 125 mbsf (shipboard calculated seafloor temperature  $6.9$  °C, geothermal gradient  $46$  °C per km).

## Pressure Coring

The main objectives of pressure coring during NGHP Expedition 01 were to quantify natural gas composition and concentration in sediments and to determine the nature and distribution of gas hydrate and free gas within the sediment matrix. Secondary objectives were to obtain measurements of physical properties on gas-hydrate-bearing sediments under *in situ* conditions, which can be used to help interpret regional seismic data, and obtain samples under full pressure for shorebased studies. To achieve these objectives, we conducted depressurization experiments and captured resultant gas to calculate gas-hydrate quantity, made nondestructive measurements (X-ray imaging, P-wave velocity, gamma density) at *in situ* pressures and during depressurization to examine gas hydrate habit within sediments, and archived gas-hydrate-bearing sediments at *in situ* pressures for more comprehensive investigations on shore.

The BSR at Site NGHP-01-05, located in the Krishna-Godavari Basin, is a distinct reflector with an estimated depth of 125 mbsf. LWD data from Hole NGHP-01-05A showed high electrical resistivities from 70–95 mbsf (see “Downhole Logging”). High-amplitude reflections below the BSR were interpreted as possible free gas. Specific objectives at Site NGHP-01-05 were to confirm and quantify the presence of gas hydrate above the BSR, with special attention to the layer of high electrical resistivities, and predicted free gas below the BSR.

## Pressure-Core Operations and Measurements

Pressure-coring tools were deployed ten times at Site NGHP-01-05 (table 24); six PCS cores (two in Hole NGHP-01-5C and four in Hole NGHP-01-05D), two FPC cores (both in Hole NGHP-01-05D), and two HRC cores (both



**Table 20.** Wenner array electrical resistivity results for Hole NGHP-01-05C. (To view the complete table, please see the ASCII files.)

| Core, section | Sample | Top | Depth (mbsf) | Electrical resistivity ( $\Omega\cdot\text{m}$ ) | Core, section | Sample | Top | Depth (mbsf) | Electrical resistivity ( $\Omega\cdot\text{m}$ ) |
|---------------|--------|-----|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------|-----|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| NGHP-01-05C   |        |     |              |                                                  |               |        |     |              |                                                  |
| 1H-1          | ER     | 6   | 0.06         | 0.572103                                         | 3H-4          | ER     | 60  | 16.9         | 0.429834                                         |
| 1H-1          | ER     | 58  | 0.58         | 0.369294                                         | 3H-4          | ER     | 80  | 17.1         | 0.417726                                         |
| 1H-1          | ER     | 74  | 0.74         | 0.299673                                         | 3H-4          | ER     | 100 | 17.3         | 0.472212                                         |
| 1H-1          | ER     | 93  | 0.93         | 0.326916                                         | 3H-5          | ER     | 8   | 17.88        | 0.469185                                         |
| 1H-1          | ER     | 103 | 1.03         | 0.348105                                         | 3H-5          | ER     | 30  | 18.1         | 0.472212                                         |
| 1H-2          | ER     | 10  | 1.6          | 0.435888                                         | 3H-5          | ER     | 40  | 18.2         | 0.490374                                         |
| 1H-2          | ER     | 35  | 1.85         | 0.405618                                         | 3H-5          | ER     | 60  | 18.4         | 0.457077                                         |
| 2H-1          | ER     | 17  | 2.47         | 0.432861                                         | 3H-5          | ER     | 80  | 18.6         | 0.435888                                         |
| 2H-1          | ER     | 56  | 2.86         | 0.411672                                         | 3H-5          | ER     | 101 | 18.81        | 0.435888                                         |
| 2H-1          | ER     | 92  | 3.22         | 0.417726                                         | 3H-6          | ER     | 10  | 19.4         | 0.475239                                         |
| 2H-2          | ER     | 30  | 4.1          | 0.387456                                         | 3H-6          | ER     | 30  | 19.6         | 0.481293                                         |
| 2H-2          | ER     | 30  | 4.1          | 0.366267                                         | 3H-6          | ER     | 50  | 19.8         | 0.48432                                          |
| 2H-2          | ER     | 91  | 4.71         | 0.432861                                         | 3H-6          | ER     | 70  | 20           | 0.463131                                         |
| 2H-2          | ER     | 124 | 5.04         | 0.451023                                         | 3H-6          | ER     | 90  | 20.2         | 0.475239                                         |
| 2H-3          | ER     | 10  | 5.4          | 0.444969                                         | 3H-6          | ER     | 110 | 20.4         | 0.475239                                         |
| 2H-3          | ER     | 20  | 5.5          | 3.17835                                          | 3H-6          | ER     | 130 | 20.6         | 0.45405                                          |
| 2H-3          | ER     | 30  | 5.6          | 1.337934                                         | 3H-7          | ER     | 10  | 20.9         | 0.438915                                         |
| 2H-3          | ER     | 40  | 5.7          | 0.42378                                          | 3H-7          | ER     | 10  | 20.9         | 0.535779                                         |
| 2H-3          | ER     | 50  | 5.8          | 0.399564                                         | 3H-7          | ER     | 30  | 21.1         | 0.447996                                         |
| 2H-3          | ER     | 60  | 5.9          | 0.387456                                         | 3H-7          | ER     | 50  | 21.3         | 0.475239                                         |
| 2H-3          | ER     | 70  | 6            | 0.460104                                         | 4H-1          | ER     | 10  | 21.4         | 0.48432                                          |
| 2H-3          | ER     | 80  | 6.1          | 0.417726                                         | 4H-1          | ER     | 30  | 21.6         | 0.441942                                         |
| 2H-3          | ER     | 90  | 6.2          | 0.435888                                         | 4H-1          | ER     | 50  | 21.8         | 0.475239                                         |
| 2H-4          | ER     | 10  | 6.9          | 0.417726                                         | 4H-1          | ER     | 70  | 22           | 0.411672                                         |
| 2H-4          | ER     | 20  | 7            | 0.444969                                         | 4H-1          | ER     | 90  | 22.2         | 0.432861                                         |
| 2H-4          | ER     | 30  | 7.1          | 0.441942                                         | 4H-1          | ER     | 110 | 22.4         | 0.438915                                         |
| 2H-4          | ER     | 40  | 7.2          | 0.396537                                         | 4H-1          | ER     | 130 | 22.6         | 0.460104                                         |
| 2H-4          | ER     | 50  | 7.3          | 0.417726                                         | 4H-2          | ER     | 10  | 22.9         | 0.475239                                         |
| 2H-4          | ER     | 60  | 7.4          | 0.408645                                         | 4H-2          | ER     | 30  | 23.1         | 0.511563                                         |
| 2H-4          | ER     | 70  | 7.5          | 0.366267                                         | 4H-2          | ER     | 50  | 23.3         | 0.463131                                         |
| 2H-4          | ER     | 80  | 7.6          | 0.432861                                         | 4H-2          | ER     | 70  | 23.5         | 0.429834                                         |
| 2H-4          | ER     | 90  | 7.7          | 0.420753                                         | 4H-2          | ER     | 90  | 23.7         | 0.447996                                         |
| 2H-4          | ER     | 100 | 7.8          | 0.438915                                         | 4H-3          | ER     | 10  | 24.4         | 0.487347                                         |
| 2H-5          | ER     | 20  | 8.5          | 0.441942                                         | 4H-3          | ER     | 30  | 24.6         | 0.444969                                         |
| 2H-5          | ER     | 40  | 8.7          | 0.45405                                          | 4H-3          | ER     | 50  | 24.8         | 0.444969                                         |
| 2H-5          | ER     | 60  | 8.9          | 0.447996                                         | 4H-3          | ER     | 70  | 25           | 0.541833                                         |
| 2H-5          | ER     | 80  | 9.1          | 0.420753                                         | 4H-3          | ER     | 90  | 25.2         | 0.457077                                         |
| 2H-6          | ER     | 20  | 10           | 0.441942                                         | 4H-3          | ER     | 110 | 25.4         | 0.447996                                         |
| 2H-6          | ER     | 40  | 10.2         | 0.42378                                          | 4H-3          | ER     | 130 | 25.6         | 0.490374                                         |
| 2H-6          | ER     | 60  | 10.4         | 0.417726                                         | 4H-4          | ER     | 10  | 25.9         | 0.472212                                         |
| 2H-6          | ER     | 80  | 10.6         | 1.510473                                         | 4H-4          | ER     | 10  | 25.9         | 0.472212                                         |
| 2H-7          | ER     | 10  | 10.9         | 0.444969                                         | 4H-4          | ER     | 30  | 26.1         | 0.496428                                         |
| 3H-1          | ER     | 20  | 12           | 0.248214                                         | 4H-4          | ER     | 30  | 26.1         | 0.496428                                         |
| 3H-1          | ER     | 20  | 12           | 0.481293                                         | 4H-4          | ER     | 50  | 26.3         | 0.532752                                         |
| 3H-1          | ER     | 30  | 12.1         | 0.463131                                         | 4H-4          | ER     | 50  | 26.3         | 0.532752                                         |
| 3H-1          | ER     | 50  | 12.3         | 0.57513                                          | 4H-4          | ER     | 70  | 26.5         | 0.505509                                         |
| 3H-1          | ER     | 70  | 12.5         | 0.51459                                          | 4H-4          | ER     | 70  | 26.5         | 0.505509                                         |
| 3H-2          | ER     | 40  | 13.7         | 2.333817                                         | 4H-5          | ER     | 10  | 27.4         | 0.732534                                         |
| 3H-2          | ER     | 60  | 13.9         | 2.54268                                          | 4H-5          | ER     | 30  | 27.6         | 0.517617                                         |
| 3H-2          | ER     | 80  | 14.1         | 2.034144                                         | 4H-5          | ER     | 50  | 27.8         | 0.51459                                          |
| 3H-2          | ER     | 100 | 14.3         | 1.586148                                         | 4H-5          | ER     | 50  | 27.8         | 0.51459                                          |
| 3H-3          | ER     | 20  | 15           | 2.454897                                         | 4H-5          | ER     | 70  | 28           | 0.538806                                         |
| 3H-3          | ER     | 40  | 15.2         | 1.99782                                          | 4H-5          | ER     | 70  | 28           | 0.538806                                         |
| 3H-3          | ER     | 60  | 15.4         | 1.104855                                         | 4H-5          | ER     | 90  | 28.2         | 0.511563                                         |
| 3H-3          | ER     | 80  | 15.6         | 0.502482                                         | 4H-5          | ER     | 90  | 28.2         | 0.511563                                         |
| 3H-3          | ER     | 100 | 15.8         | 0.532752                                         | 4H-5          | ER     | 110 | 28.4         | 0.529725                                         |
| 3H-4          | ER     | 20  | 16.5         | 0.447996                                         | 4H-5          | ER     | 110 | 28.4         | 0.529725                                         |
| 3H-4          | ER     | 40  | 16.7         | 0.432861                                         | 4H-5          | ER     | 130 | 28.6         | 0.48432                                          |

**Table 20.** Wenner array electrical resistivity results for Hole NGHP-01-05C. (To view the complete table, please see the ASCII files.)  
—Continued

| Core,<br>section      | Sample | Top | Depth<br>(mbsf) | Electrical<br>resistivity<br>( $\Omega$ .m) | Core,<br>section | Sample | Top | Depth<br>(mbsf) | Electrical<br>resistivity<br>( $\Omega$ .m) |
|-----------------------|--------|-----|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------|--------|-----|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| NGHP-01-05C—Continued |        |     |                 |                                             |                  |        |     |                 |                                             |
| 4H-5                  | ER     | 130 | 28.6            | 0.48432                                     | 6H-3             | ER     | 90  | 42.71           | 0.551                                       |
| 4H-6                  | ER     | 10  | 28.9            | 3.741372                                    | 6H-4             | ER     | 20  | 43.51           | 0.706                                       |
| 4H-6                  | ER     | 30  | 29.1            | 0.581184                                    | 6H-4             | ER     | 40  | 43.71           | 0.528                                       |
| 4H-6                  | ER     | 50  | 29.3            | 0.523671                                    | 6H-4             | ER     | 63  | 43.94           | 0.511                                       |
| 4H-6                  | ER     | 70  | 29.5            | 0.608427                                    | 6H-4             | ER     | 83  | 44.14           | 0.549                                       |
| 4H-6                  | ER     | 90  | 29.7            | 0.54486                                     | 6H-4             | ER     | 103 | 44.34           | 0.69                                        |
| 4H-7                  | ER     | 10  | 30.4            | 0.566049                                    | 6H-4             | ER     | 120 | 44.51           | 0.597                                       |
| 4H-7                  | ER     | 30  | 30.6            | 0.584211                                    | 6H-5             | ER     | 50  | 45.29           | 0.603                                       |
| 4H-7                  | ER     | 50  | 30.8            | 0.572103                                    | 6H-5             | ER     | 70  | 45.49           | 0.68                                        |
| 5H-1                  | ER     | 10  | 30.9            | 0.563022                                    | 6H-6             | ER     | 45  | 46.74           | 0.578                                       |
| 5H-1                  | ER     | 30  | 31.1            | 0.517617                                    | 6H-7             | ER     | 20  | 47.99           | 0.555                                       |
| 5H-1                  | ER     | 50  | 31.3            | 0.541833                                    | 6H-7             | ER     | 60  | 48.39           | 0.655                                       |
| 5H-1                  | ER     | 70  | 31.5            | 0.541833                                    | 6H-8             | ER     | 40  | 49.66           | 1.14                                        |
| 5H-1                  | ER     | 90  | 31.7            | 0.587238                                    | 7H-1             | ER     | 7   | 49.87           | 0.814                                       |
| 5H-1                  | ER     | 110 | 31.9            | 0.535779                                    | 7H-1             | ER     | 19  | 49.99           | 0.673                                       |
| 5H-2                  | ER     | 10  | 32.25           | 0.572103                                    | 7H-1             | ER     | 42  | 50.22           | 0.796                                       |
| 5H-2                  | ER     | 30  | 32.45           | 0.517617                                    | 7H-1             | ER     | 68  | 50.48           | 0.702                                       |
| 5H-2                  | ER     | 50  | 32.65           | 0.965613                                    | 7H-1             | ER     | 90  | 50.7            | 0.568                                       |
| 5H-2                  | ER     | 70  | 32.85           | 0.572103                                    | 7H-2             | ER     | 43  | 51.65           | 0.641                                       |
| 5H-2                  | ER     | 90  | 33.05           | 0.54486                                     | 7H-2             | ER     | 60  | 51.82           | 0.65                                        |
| 5H-3                  | ER     | 10  | 33.75           | 3.468                                       | 7H-2             | ER     | 65  | 51.87           | 0.61                                        |
| 5H-3                  | ER     | 30  | 33.95           | 1.285                                       | 7H-3             | ER     | 35  | 53.07           | 0.653                                       |
| 5H-3                  | ER     | 49  | 34.14           | 1.947                                       | 7H-3             | ER     | 70  | 53.42           | 0.827                                       |
| 5H-3                  | ER     | 70  | 34.35           | 0.911                                       | 7H-3             | ER     | 102 | 53.74           | 0.729                                       |
| 5H-3                  | ER     | 90  | 34.55           | 3.798                                       | 7H-3             | ER     | 131 | 54.03           | 0.971                                       |
| 5H-3                  | ER     | 110 | 34.75           | 0.844                                       | 7H-4             | ER     | 20  | 54.42           | 0.7                                         |
| 5H-3                  | ER     | 132 | 34.97           | 2.983                                       | 7H-4             | ER     | 55  | 54.77           | 0.647                                       |
| 5H-4                  | ER     | 8   | 35.23           | 0.86                                        | 7H-4             | ER     | 105 | 55.27           | 0.719                                       |
| 5H-4                  | ER     | 28  | 35.43           | 0.844                                       | 7H-5             | ER     | 20  | 55.92           | 0.644                                       |
| 5H-4                  | ER     | 48  | 35.63           | 1.873                                       | 7H-5             | ER     | 40  | 56.12           | 0.614                                       |
| 5H-4                  | ER     | 72  | 35.87           | 1.504                                       | 7H-5             | ER     | 60  | 56.32           | 0.669                                       |
| 5H-5                  | ER     | 10  | 36.69           | 2.078                                       | 7H-5             | ER     | 80  | 56.52           | 0.705                                       |
| 5H-5                  | ER     | 32  | 36.91           | 1.132                                       | 7H-6             | ER     | 45  | 57.67           | 0.66                                        |
| 5H-5                  | ER     | 52  | 37.11           | 0.681                                       | 7H-6             | ER     | 110 | 58.32           | 0.782                                       |
| 5H-5                  | ER     | 72  | 37.31           | 0.871                                       | 8H-1             | ER     | 20  | 59.5            | 0.486                                       |
| 5H-5                  | ER     | 92  | 37.51           | 0.585                                       | 8H-1             | ER     | 40  | 59.7            | 0.522                                       |
| 5H-5                  | ER     | 112 | 37.71           | 0.624                                       | 8H-1             | ER     | 70  | 60              | 0.474                                       |
| 5H-5                  | ER     | 132 | 37.91           | 0.655                                       | 8H-1             | ER     | 95  | 60.25           | 0.51                                        |
| 5H-6                  | ER     | 13  | 38.22           | 2.542                                       | 8H-1             | ER     | 115 | 60.45           | 0.463                                       |
| 5H-6                  | ER     | 33  | 38.42           | 2.287                                       | 8H-2             | ER     | 25  | 61.05           | 0.471                                       |
| 5H-6                  | ER     | 53  | 38.62           | 1.942                                       | 8H-2             | ER     | 40  | 61.2            | 0.502                                       |
| 5H-6                  | ER     | 73  | 38.82           | 3.527                                       | 8H-2             | ER     | 55  | 61.35           | 0.441                                       |
| 5H-6                  | ER     | 89  | 38.98           | 2.637                                       | 8H-3             | ER     | 40  | 62.7            | 0.509                                       |
| 5H-7                  | ER     | 19  | 39.76           | 0.66                                        | 8H-3             | ER     | 78  | 63.08           | 0.491                                       |
| 5H-7                  | ER     | 39  | 39.96           | 0.647                                       | 8H-3             | ER     | 130 | 63.6            | 0.569                                       |
| 5H-7                  | ER     | 59  | 40.16           | 0.535                                       | 8H-4             | ER     | 40  | 64.2            | 0.595                                       |
| 6H-1                  | ER     | 10  | 40.4            | 0.67                                        | 8H-4             | ER     | 85  | 64.65           | 0.56                                        |
| 6H-1                  | ER     | 20  | 40.5            | 0.748                                       | 8H-4             | ER     | 110 | 64.9            | 0.557                                       |
| 6H-2                  | ER     | 10  | 40.74           | 0.656                                       | 8H-5             | ER     | 54  | 65.84           | 0.542                                       |
| 6H-2                  | ER     | 35  | 40.99           | 0.612                                       | 8H-5             | ER     | 79  | 66.09           | 0.585                                       |
| 6H-2                  | ER     | 55  | 41.19           | 0.594                                       | 8H-6             | ER     | 20  | 67              | 0.55                                        |
| 6H-2                  | ER     | 75  | 41.39           | 0.525                                       | 8H-7             | ER     | 27  | 67.58           | 0.652                                       |
| 6H-2                  | ER     | 95  | 41.59           | 0.557                                       | 8H-7             | ER     | 27  | 67.58           | 0.543                                       |
| 6H-3                  | ER     | 10  | 41.91           | 0.689                                       | 9H-1             | ER     | 12  | 68.92           | 4.204                                       |
| 6H-3                  | ER     | 30  | 42.11           | 0.524                                       | 9H-1             | ER     | 25  | 69.05           | 4.917                                       |
| 6H-3                  | ER     | 50  | 42.31           | 0.699                                       | 9H-1             | ER     | 35  | 69.15           | 2.23                                        |
| 6H-3                  | ER     | 70  | 42.51           | 0.493                                       | 9H-1             | ER     | 44  | 69.24           | 2.367                                       |

**Table 20.** Wenner array electrical resistivity results for Hole NGHP-01-05C. (To view the complete table, please see the ASCII files.)  
—Continued

| Core,<br>section      | Sample | Top | Depth<br>(mbsf) | Electrical<br>resistivity<br>( $\Omega$ .m) | Core,<br>section | Sample | Top | Depth<br>(mbsf) | Electrical<br>resistivity<br>( $\Omega$ .m) |
|-----------------------|--------|-----|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------|--------|-----|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| NGHP-01-05C—Continued |        |     |                 |                                             |                  |        |     |                 |                                             |
| 9H-2                  | ER     | 20  | 69.6            | 3.524                                       | 15X-2            | ER     | 60  | 108.3           | 0.61                                        |
| 9H-2                  | ER     | 40  | 69.8            | 2.692                                       | 15X-2            | ER     | 80  | 108.5           | 0.734                                       |
| 9H-3                  | ER     | 20  | 70.68           | 4.506                                       | 15X-2            | ER     | 100 | 108.7           | 0.607                                       |
| 9H-3                  | ER     | 40  | 70.88           | 2.038                                       | 15X-2            | ER     | 114 | 108.84          | 0.803                                       |
| 9H-3                  | ER     | 80  | 71.28           | 1.929                                       | 15X-3            | ER     | 15  | 109.35          | 0.637                                       |
| 9H-3                  | ER     | 100 | 71.48           | 1.708                                       | 15X-3            | ER     | 31  | 109.51          | 0.709                                       |
| 9H-3                  | ER     | 120 | 71.68           | 1.061                                       | 15X-3            | ER     | 54  | 109.74          | 0.642                                       |
| 9H-4                  | ER     | 17  | 72.08           | 0.598                                       | 15X-3            | ER     | 75  | 109.95          | 0.698                                       |
| 9H-4                  | ER     | 67  | 72.58           | 0.556                                       | 15X-3            | ER     | 90  | 110.1           | 0.672                                       |
| 9H-4                  | ER     | 87  | 72.78           | 0.573                                       | 15X-4            | ER     | 15  | 110.85          | 0.675                                       |
| 9H-4                  | ER     | 107 | 72.98           | 0.551                                       | 15X-4            | ER     | 35  | 111.05          | 0.76                                        |
| 9H-5                  | ER     | 20  | 73.61           | 0.532                                       | 15X-4            | ER     | 55  | 111.25          | 0.616                                       |
| 9H-5                  | ER     | 40  | 73.81           | 0.516                                       | 15X-4            | ER     | 71  | 111.41          | 0.609                                       |
| 9H-5                  | ER     | 60  | 74.01           | 0.68                                        | 16X-1            | ER     | 10  | 115.9           | 0.457                                       |
| 9H-5                  | ER     | 80  | 74.21           | 0.516                                       | 16X-1            | ER     | 34  | 116.14          | 0.597                                       |
| 9H-5                  | ER     | 100 | 74.41           | 0.541                                       | 16X-1            | ER     | 50  | 116.3           | 0.521                                       |
| 9H-6                  | ER     | 20  | 75.11           | 0.527                                       | 16X-1            | ER     | 60  | 116.4           | 0.586                                       |
| 9H-6                  | ER     | 65  | 75.56           | 0.559                                       | 17X-1            | ER     | 20  | 125.7           | 0.651                                       |
| 9H-6                  | ER     | 85  | 75.76           | 0.766                                       | 17X-1            | ER     | 40  | 125.9           | 0.601                                       |
| 9H-6                  | ER     | 120 | 76.11           | 0.63                                        | 17X-1            | ER     | 60  | 126.1           | 0.61                                        |
| 9H-7                  | ER     | 21  | 76.62           | 0.535                                       | 17X-1            | ER     | 80  | 126.3           | 0.546                                       |
| 9H-7                  | ER     | 41  | 76.82           | 0.683                                       | 17X-1            | ER     | 100 | 126.5           | 0.525                                       |
| 9H-8                  | ER     | 10  | 77.08           | 0.585                                       | 17X-1            | ER     | 120 | 126.7           | 0.52                                        |
| 9H-8                  | ER     | 38  | 77.36           | 0.693                                       | 17X-1            | ER     | 140 | 126.9           | 0.568                                       |
| 9H-8                  | ER     | 58  | 77.56           | 0.724                                       | 17X-2            | ER     | 20  | 127.2           | 1.705                                       |
| 9H-8                  | ER     | 78  | 77.76           | 0.663                                       | 17X-2            | ER     | 40  | 127.4           | 1.065                                       |
| 11X-1                 | ER     | 38  | 79.68           | 0.518                                       | 17X-2            | ER     | 60  | 127.6           | 0.75                                        |
| 13X-1                 | ER     | 6   | 87.06           | 0.63                                        | 17X-2            | ER     | 80  | 127.8           | 1.57                                        |
| 13X-1                 | ER     | 28  | 87.28           | 0.577                                       | 17X-3            | ER     | 20  | 128.7           | 2.291                                       |
| 13X-1                 | ER     | 49  | 87.49           | 0.878                                       | 17X-3            | ER     | 40  | 128.9           | 2.185                                       |
| 13X-2                 | ER     | 23  | 88.53           | 0.633                                       | 17X-3            | ER     | 60  | 129.1           | 2.335                                       |
| 13X-2                 | ER     | 40  | 88.7            | 0.613                                       | 17X-3            | ER     | 80  | 129.3           | 2.787                                       |
| 13X-3                 | ER     | 26  | 89.16           | 0.602                                       | 17X-3            | ER     | 100 | 129.5           | 2.911                                       |
| 13X-3                 | ER     | 46  | 89.36           | 0.775                                       | 17X-3            | ER     | 120 | 129.7           | 2.66                                        |
| 13X-3                 | ER     | 66  | 89.56           | 0.694                                       | 17X-3            | ER     | 140 | 129.9           | 2.053                                       |
| 13X-3                 | ER     | 82  | 89.72           | 0.74                                        | 17X-4            | ER     | 20  | 130.2           | 3.447                                       |
| 13X-4                 | ER     | 6   | 90.46           | 0.622                                       | 17X-4            | ER     | 40  | 130.4           | 2.293                                       |
| 13X-4                 | ER     | 26  | 90.66           | 0.833                                       | 17X-4            | ER     | 63  | 130.63          | 2.122                                       |
| 13X-4                 | ER     | 46  | 90.86           | 0.693                                       | 17X-4            | ER     | 80  | 130.8           | 2.287                                       |
| 13X-4                 | ER     | 66  | 91.06           | 0.734                                       | 17X-4            | ER     | 100 | 131             | 2.271                                       |
| 13X-4                 | ER     | 86  | 91.26           | 0.772                                       | 17X-4            | ER     | 115 | 131.15          | 1.932                                       |
| 13X-4                 | ER     | 105 | 91.45           | 0.583                                       | 17X-5            | ER     | 10  | 131.6           | 0.429                                       |
| 14X-1                 | ER     | 4   | 96.94           | 0.612                                       | 17X-5            | ER     | 35  | 131.85          | 0.712                                       |
| 14X-1                 | ER     | 26  | 97.16           | 0.682                                       | 17X-5            | ER     | 50  | 132             | 0.607                                       |
| 14X-1                 | ER     | 46  | 97.36           | 0.702                                       | 17X-5            | ER     | 60  | 132.1           | 0.574                                       |
| 14X-1                 | ER     | 71  | 97.61           | 0.83                                        | 17X-5            | ER     | 70  | 132.2           | 0.587                                       |
| 14X-2                 | ER     | 13  | 98.53           | 0.617                                       | 17X-5            | ER     | 90  | 132.4           | 0.453                                       |
| 14X-3                 | ER     | 6   | 98.75           | 0.631                                       | 18X-1            | ER     | 28  | 135.38          | 0.711                                       |
| 14X-3                 | ER     | 26  | 98.95           | 1.061                                       | 18X-1            | ER     | 45  | 135.55          | 0.859                                       |
| 14X-3                 | ER     | 33  | 99.02           | 0.63                                        | 18X-1            | ER     | 65  | 135.75          | 0.774                                       |
| 15X-1                 | ER     | 67  | 106.87          | 0.737                                       | 18X-2            | ER     | 20  | 136.8           | 0.614                                       |
| 15X-1                 | ER     | 80  | 107             | 0.662                                       | 18X-2            | ER     | 40  | 137             | 0.638                                       |
| 15X-2                 | ER     | 20  | 107.9           | 0.596                                       | 18X-2            | ER     | 60  | 137.2           | 0.399                                       |
| 15X-2                 | ER     | 40  | 108.1           | 0.697                                       | 18X-2            | ER     | 80  | 137.4           | 0.512                                       |

**Table 20.** Wenner array electrical resistivity results for Hole NGHP-01-05C. (To view the complete table, please see the ASCII files.)  
—Continued

| Core,<br>section      | Sample | Top  | Depth<br>(mbsf) | Electrical<br>resistivity<br>( $\Omega$ .m) | Core,<br>section | Sample | Top | Depth<br>(mbsf) | Electrical<br>resistivity<br>( $\Omega$ .m) |
|-----------------------|--------|------|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------|--------|-----|-----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| NGHP-01-05C—Continued |        |      |                 |                                             |                  |        |     |                 |                                             |
| 18X-2                 | ER     | 102  | 137.62          | 0.387                                       | 21X-1            | ER     | 29  | 164.19          | 6.556482                                    |
| 18X-2                 | ER     | 120  | 137.8           | 0.439                                       | 21X-1            | ER     | 55  | 164.45          | 4.325583                                    |
| 18X-2                 | ER     | 140  | 138             | 0.453                                       | 21X-1            | ER     | 85  | 164.75          | 4.004721                                    |
| 18X-3                 | ER     | 20   | 138.3           | 0.297                                       | 21X-1            | ER     | 115 | 165.05          | 5.230656                                    |
| 18X-3                 | ER     | 38.5 | 138.485         | 0.359                                       | 21X-2            | ER     | 40  | 165.8           | 6.17508                                     |
| 18X-3                 | ER     | 53   | 138.63          | 0.287                                       | 21X-3            | ER     | 20  | 167.1           | 4.080396                                    |
| 18X-3                 | ER     | 73   | 138.83          | 0.307                                       | 21X-3            | ER     | 45  | 167.35          | 3.235863                                    |
| 19X-1                 | ER     | 25   | 144.95          | 0.732534                                    | 21X-3            | ER     | 60  | 167.5           | 3.916938                                    |
| 19X-1                 | ER     | 45   | 145.15          | 0.771885                                    | 21X-3            | ER     | 80  | 167.7           | 3.590022                                    |
| 19X-1                 | ER     | 66   | 145.36          | 0.69621                                     | 21X-3            | ER     | 100 | 167.9           | 5.088387                                    |
| 19X-1                 | ER     | 85   | 145.55          | 0.644751                                    | 22X-1            | ER     | 20  | 173.7           | 0.451023                                    |
| 19X-1                 | ER     | 105  | 145.75          | 0.647778                                    | 22X-1            | ER     | 40  | 173.9           | 0.466158                                    |
| 19X-1                 | ER     | 123  | 145.93          | 0.723453                                    | 22X-1            | ER     | 90  | 174.4           | 0.502482                                    |
| 19X-2                 | ER     | 20   | 146.4           | 0.681075                                    | 22X-1            | ER     | 110 | 174.6           | 0.438915                                    |
| 19X-2                 | ER     | 42   | 146.62          | 0.632643                                    | 22X-2            | ER     | 20  | 175.2           | 0.429834                                    |
| 19X-2                 | ER     | 60   | 146.8           | 0.556968                                    | 22X-2            | ER     | 40  | 175.4           | 0.466158                                    |
| 19X-2                 | ER     | 80   | 147             | 0.638697                                    | 22X-2            | ER     | 60  | 175.6           | 0.451023                                    |
| 19X-2                 | ER     | 100  | 147.2           | 0.505509                                    | 22X-2            | ER     | 80  | 175.8           | 0.460104                                    |
| 19X-2                 | ER     | 119  | 147.39          | 0.535779                                    | 22X-2            | ER     | 100 | 176             | 0.441942                                    |
| 19X-3                 | ER     | 20   | 147.9           | 0.563022                                    | 22X-2            | ER     | 130 | 176.3           | 0.429834                                    |
| 19X-3                 | ER     | 39   | 148.09          | 0.584211                                    | 22X-3            | ER     | 20  | 176.7           | 0.420753                                    |
| 19X-3                 | ER     | 63   | 148.33          | 0.493401                                    | 22X-3            | ER     | 40  | 176.9           | 0.42378                                     |
| 19X-3                 | ER     | 82   | 148.52          | 0.57513                                     | 22X-3            | ER     | 60  | 177.1           | 0.426807                                    |
| 19X-3                 | ER     | 100  | 148.7           | 0.499455                                    | 22X-4            | ER     | 20  | 178.2           | 0.469185                                    |
| 19X-3                 | ER     | 120  | 148.9           | 0.517617                                    | 22X-4            | ER     | 40  | 178.4           | 0.432861                                    |
| 19X-3                 | ER     | 139  | 149.09          | 0.563022                                    | 22X-4            | ER     | 60  | 178.6           | 0.414699                                    |
| 19X-4                 | ER     | 20   | 149.4           | 0.523671                                    | 23X-1            | ER     | 20  | 183.3           | 0.469185                                    |
| 19X-4                 | ER     | 40   | 149.6           | 0.523671                                    | 23X-1            | ER     | 20  | 183.3           | 0.408645                                    |
| 19X-4                 | ER     | 60   | 149.8           | 0.520644                                    | 23X-1            | ER     | 40  | 183.5           | 0.499455                                    |
| 19X-4                 | ER     | 75   | 149.95          | 0.596319                                    | 23X-1            | ER     | 40  | 183.5           | 0.429834                                    |
| 19X-5                 | ER     | 20   | 151             | 0.578157                                    | 23X-1            | ER     | 60  | 183.7           | 0.457077                                    |
| 19X-5                 | ER     | 40   | 151.2           | 0.496428                                    | 23X-1            | ER     | 64  | 183.74          | 0.523671                                    |
| 19X-5                 | ER     | 60   | 151.4           | 0.511563                                    | 23X-1            | ER     | 80  | 183.9           | 0.426807                                    |
| 19X-5                 | ER     | 80   | 151.6           | 0.511563                                    | 23X-1            | ER     | 84  | 183.94          | 0.408645                                    |
| 19X-5                 | ER     | 100  | 151.8           | 0.572103                                    | 23X-1            | ER     | 100 | 184.1           | 0.463131                                    |
| 19X-5                 | ER     | 120  | 152             | 0.547887                                    | 23X-1            | ER     | 120 | 184.3           | 0.481293                                    |
| 19X-6                 | ER     | 10   | 152.3           | 0.584211                                    | 23X-1            | ER     | 140 | 184.5           | 0.463131                                    |
| 19X-6                 | ER     | 22   | 152.42          | 0.502482                                    | 23X-3            | ER     | 22  | 186.32          | 0.447996                                    |
| 20X-1                 | ER     | 20   | 154.5           | 0.532752                                    | 24X-1            | ER     | 20  | 192.9           | 3.14808                                     |
| 20X-1                 | ER     | 40   | 154.7           | 0.547887                                    | 24X-1            | ER     | 40  | 193.1           | 1.928199                                    |
| 20X-1                 | ER     | 60   | 154.9           | 0.529725                                    | 24X-1            | ER     | 60  | 193.3           | 2.037171                                    |
| 20X-1                 | ER     | 80   | 155.1           | 0.559995                                    | 24X-1            | ER     | 80  | 193.5           | 1.93728                                     |
| 20X-1                 | ER     | 124  | 155.54          | 0.569076                                    | 24X-1            | ER     | 100 | 193.7           | 1.57404                                     |
| 20X-2                 | ER     | 20   | 156             | 0.475239                                    | 24X-1            | ER     | 120 | 193.9           | 1.988739                                    |
| 20X-2                 | ER     | 40   | 156.2           | 0.441942                                    | 24X-2            | ER     | 20  | 194.4           | 1.773822                                    |
| 20X-2                 | ER     | 60   | 156.4           | 0.490374                                    | 24X-2            | ER     | 40  | 194.6           | 1.63458                                     |
| 20X-2                 | ER     | 80   | 156.6           | 0.496428                                    | 24X-2            | ER     | 60  | 194.8           | 1.443879                                    |
| 20X-2                 | ER     | 115  | 156.95          | 0.469185                                    | 24X-3            | ER     | 20  | 195.9           | 2.019009                                    |
| 20X-3                 | ER     | 20   | 157.5           | 0.526698                                    | 24X-3            | ER     | 40  | 196.1           | 1.265286                                    |
| 20X-3                 | ER     | 40   | 157.7           | 0.517617                                    | 24X-3            | ER     | 60  | 196.3           | 1.047342                                    |
| 20X-3                 | ER     | 60   | 157.9           | 0.499455                                    | 24X-3            | ER     | 80  | 196.5           | 1.065504                                    |
| 20X-4                 | ER     | 20   | 159             | 0.493401                                    | 24X-3            | ER     | 100 | 196.7           | 0.932316                                    |
| 20X-4                 | ER     | 40   | 159.2           | 0.45405                                     | 24X-3            | ER     | 130 | 197             | 0.656859                                    |
| 20X-4                 | ER     | 60   | 159.4           | 0.45405                                     | 24X-5            | ER     | 30  | 198.5           | 0.747669                                    |

**Table 21.** Contact P-wave velocity results determined on split cores sections from Hole NGHP-01-05C.

| Core, section | Sample | Top | Depth (mbsf) | Temp (°C) | VP (km/s) | Comment                   |
|---------------|--------|-----|--------------|-----------|-----------|---------------------------|
| NGHP-01-05C   |        |     |              |           |           |                           |
| 1H-1          | VP     | 100 | 1            | 22.16     | 1.501     |                           |
| 1H-2          | VP     | 32  | 1.82         | 24.49     | 1.507     |                           |
| 2H-1          | VP     | 63  | 2.93         | 25.28     | 1.509     |                           |
| 2H-2          | VP     | 77  | 4.57         | 26.17     | 1.498     |                           |
| 2H-3          | VP     | 71  | 6.01         | 25.11     | 1.514     |                           |
| 2H-4          | VP     | 79  | 7.59         | 25.27     | 1.486     |                           |
| 2H-5          | VP     | 75  | 9.05         | 25.09     | 1.527     |                           |
| 2H-6          | VP     | 68  | 10.5         | 25.42     | 1.437     |                           |
| 2H-7          | VP     | 10  | 10.9         | 24.51     | 1.522     |                           |
| 3H-1          | VP     | 66  | 12.5         | 24.5      | 1.509     |                           |
| 3H-2          | VP     | 79  | 14.1         | 24.9      | 1.519     |                           |
| 3H-3          | VP     | 60  | 15.4         | 24.51     | 1.535     |                           |
| 3H-4          | VP     | 40  | 16.7         | 25.43     | 1.540     |                           |
| 3H-5          | VP     | 30  | 18.1         | 0         | 1.540     | No temperature correction |
| 3H-7          | VP     | 20  | 21.0         | 0         | 1.558     | No temperature correction |
| 4H-1          | VP     | 40  | 21.7         | 24.6      | 1.540     |                           |
| 4H-2          | VP     | 35  | 23.2         | 25.6      | 1.539     |                           |

**Table 22.** Thermal conductivity results for Hole NGHP-01-05C.

| Section, core | Sample | Top | Depth (mbsf) | Tcon value |
|---------------|--------|-----|--------------|------------|
| NGHP-01-05C   |        |     |              |            |
| 1H-2          | TC     | 75  | 2.25         | 0.844      |
| 2H-3          | TC     | 75  | 6.05         | 0.8855     |
| 3H-3          | TC     | 75  | 15.55        | 0.9495     |
| 4H-3          | TC     | 75  | 25.05        | 0.92225    |
| 5H-3          | TC     | 75  | 34.4         | 0.82325    |
| 6H-3          | TC     | 61  | 42.42        | 0.9935     |
| 7H-3          | TC     | 73  | 53.45        | 0.6285     |
| 8H-3          | TC     | 70  | 63           | 0.88325    |
| 9H-3          | TC     | 75  | 71.23        | 0.7895     |
| 11X-1         | TC     | 40  | 79.7         | 0.8805     |
| 13X-3         | TC     | 46  | 89.36        | 0.8285     |
| 14X-3         | TC     | 17  | 98.86        | 0.68975    |
| 15X-3         | TC     | 50  | 109.7        | 0.80825    |
| 16X-1         | TC     | 34  | 116.14       | 0.8135     |
| 16X-1         | TC     | 34  | 116.14       | 0.77225    |
| 17X-3         | TC     | 75  | 129.25       | 0.75975    |
| 18X-2         | TC     | 75  | 137.35       | 0.69425    |
| 19X-3         | TC     | 75  | 148.45       | 0.76175    |
| 20X-3         | TC     | 35  | 157.65       | 0.65425    |
| 21X-3         | TC     | 70  | 167.6        | 0.64425    |
| 22X-3         | TC     | 43  | 176.93       | 0.8015     |
| 23X-2         | TC     | 75  | 185.35       | 0.84925    |
| 24X-3         | TC     | 75  | 196.45       | 0.9085     |

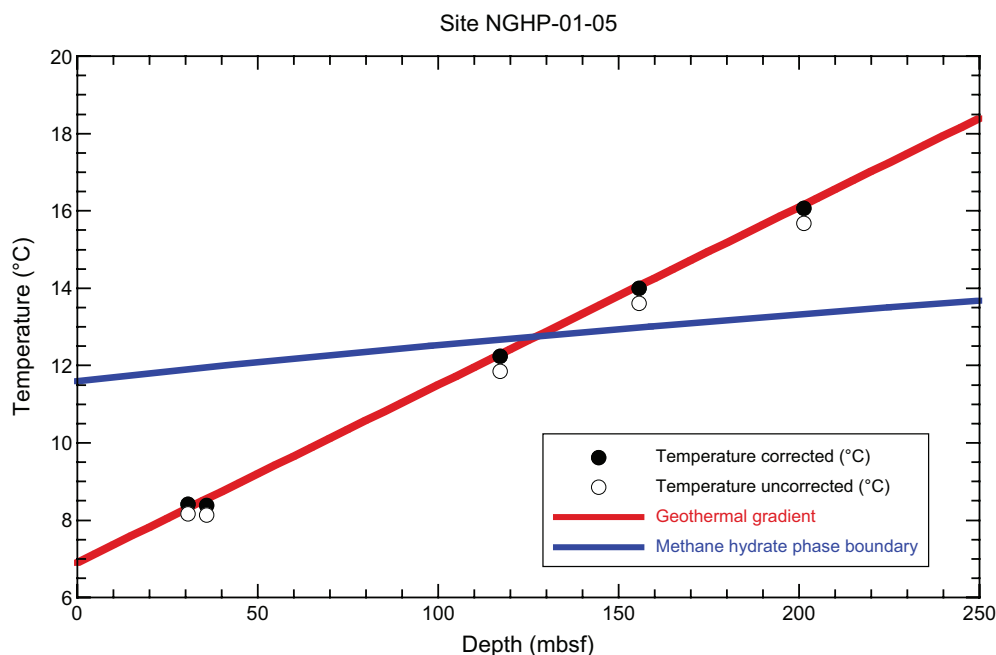
in Hole NGHP-01-05D). Figures 27 and 28 show the pressure and temperature history of the cores during deployment, coring, recovery, and chilling (in the ice shuck) of the pressure coring tools. Figures 29, 30, and 31 show the measurements made on the six successful cores at full pressure and during depressurization. Figures 32 and 33 show the gas and fluid released from the successful cores and the character of the pressure decrease during depressurization.

Core NGHP-01-05C-10P, collected in the zone of high electrical resistivity (79.3 mbsf), retrieved a partial core (0.36 m) under pressure (table 24). This core was collected before non-destructive measurements could be made on PCS cores, so no X-ray images or gamma density profiles were collected either before or after depressurization. Core NGHP-01-05C-10P was depressurized and released 0.93 liters of methane, corresponding to 0.6 percent methane hydrate as a percent of pore volume (table 25). No chlorinity measurements were made on this core.

Core NGHP-01-05C-12P, collected in the zone of high electrical resistivity (87.0 mbsf), retrieved a full core (1.00 m) under pressure (table 24). Core NGHP-01-05C-12P was x rayed before depressurization, showing a 1-cm low-density zone (fig. 29). This core released 3.06 liters of methane, corresponding to 0.9 percent methane hydrate as a percent of pore volume or 1.8 mL of gas hydrate, similar in volume to the low density zone (table 25). Core NGHP-01-05C-12P had no non-destructive measurements made on it after depressurization. No chlorinity measurements were made on this core.

Core NGHP-01-05D-06P, collected in the zone of high electrical resistivity (76.9 mbsf), retrieved a full core (0.98 m) under full *in situ* pressure (table 24). This core showed an increase in pressure as it warmed during handling on deck, indicating minor gas-hydrate dissociation, before being placed in the ice shuck, and it spent longer outside the gas-hydrate stability zone than most cores did as the ice shuck had not been filled recently. Core NGHP-01-05D-06P was x rayed before depressurization and showed wispy, low-density structures that were interpreted as gas-hydrate veins (fig. 29B). The core was depressurized, releasing 14.98 liters of methane, corresponding to 78.8 mL of methane hydrate or methane hydrate occupation of 9.4 percent of pore volume (table 25). Core NGHP-01-05D-06P showed pressure rebounds and a pressure-volume plateau near 30 bar pressure (figs. 32 and 33), indicating gas-hydrate disassociation at 2 °C (laboratory temperature). A final X-ray image was collected at atmospheric pressure with the outer barrel removed (fig. 29B). One chlorinity measurement was made on this core (16–26 cm, 535 mM), which was fresher than measurements made in Hole NHGP-01-05C at comparable depths (566 & 557 mM; see “Inorganic Geochemistry”).





**Figure 26.** Geothermal gradient and estimated depth to the BSR from *in situ* temperature measurements. [BSR, bottom-simulating reflector]

**Table 23.** *In situ* temperature estimates from Site NGHP-01-05.

| Depth (mbsf) | Core | Assumed thermal conductivity (W/(m·K)) | Tool   | Ad-hoc calibration correction | Temperature (°C) | Corrected temperature (°C) | Estimated uncertainty | Data quality |
|--------------|------|----------------------------------------|--------|-------------------------------|------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|
| 21.3         | C03  | 0.95                                   | APCT-3 | 0                             | NA               | NA                         | NA                    | poor         |
| 30.8         | C04  | 0.95                                   | APCT16 | 0.45                          | 8.16             | 8.61                       | 0.05                  | excellent    |
| 35.9         | D04  | 0.95                                   | APCT16 | 0.45                          | 8.13             | 8.58                       | 0.05                  | excellent    |
| 117.2        | C16X | 0.95                                   | DVTP   | 0.5                           | 11.85            | 12.35                      | 0.1                   | good         |
| 155.7        | C20X | 0.95                                   | DVTP   | 0.5                           | 13.61            | 14.11                      | 0.1                   | good         |
| 201.4        | C24X | 0.95                                   | DVTP   | 0.5                           | 15.68            | 16.18                      | 0.1                   | good         |

**Table 24.** Summary of pressure coring operations at Site NGHP-01-05.

| Core ID     | Top of core (mbsf) | Length recovered (cm)* | Length curated (cm)* | Pressure at core depth (bar) | Pressure recovered (bar) |          | Comments                                                 |
|-------------|--------------------|------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|--------------------------|----------|----------------------------------------------------------|
|             |                    |                        |                      |                              | logged**                 | gauge*** |                                                          |
| NGHP-01-05C |                    |                        |                      |                              |                          |          |                                                          |
| 10P         | 79.3               | --                     | 36                   | 104                          | 67                       | 29       | normal operation                                         |
| 12P         | 87.0               | 100                    | 85                   | 105                          | 78                       | 48       | normal operation                                         |
| NGHP-01-05D |                    |                        |                      |                              |                          |          |                                                          |
| 05P         | 44.9               | --                     | 0                    | 101                          | 0                        | --       | failed to actuate                                        |
| 06P         | 76.9               | 98                     | 100                  | 104                          | 100                      | 41       | normal operation                                         |
| 07Y         | 84.9               | 86                     | 89                   | 105                          | 110                      | 110      | normal operation                                         |
| 08E         | 88.9               | --                     | 24                   | 105                          | 0                        | --       | stuck in BHA; no pressure                                |
| 09P         | 92.9               | --                     | 0                    | 105                          | 0                        | --       | failed to actuate                                        |
| 10E         | 114.9              | 42                     | 55                   | 108                          | 104                      | 104      | normal operation                                         |
| 11Y         | 124.9              | 90                     | 89                   | 109                          | 96                       | 96       | stuck in transfer system & depressurized without logging |
| 12P         | 200.0              | 100                    | 100                  | 116                          | 14                       | 7        | did not seal until nearly at rig floor                   |

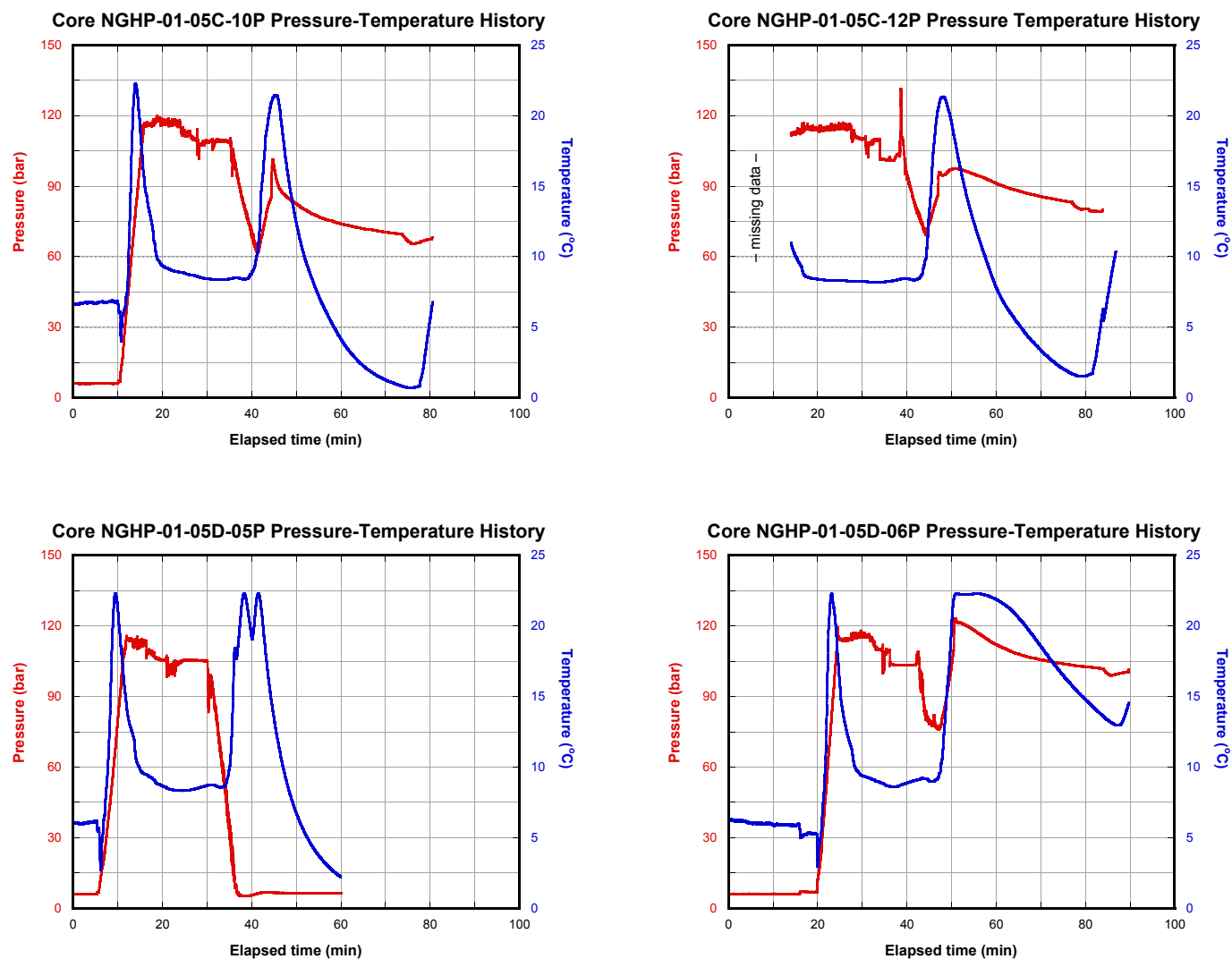
Notes:

Water depth at Site NGHP-01-05 is 957 m. P = PCS, Y = FPC, E = HRC.

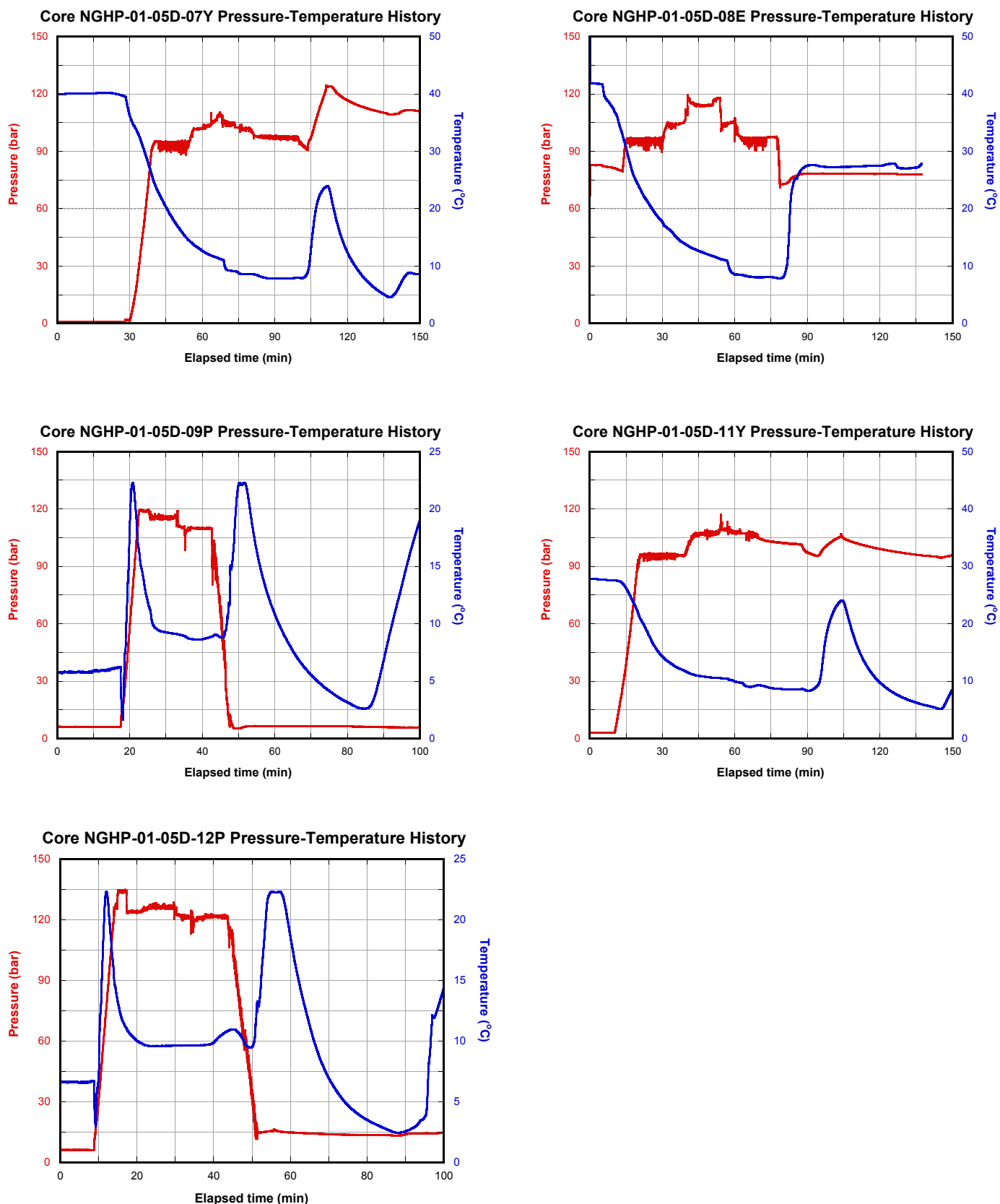
\*Length measured from X-ray and gamma density analysis, which may not match curated core length.

\*\*Last pressure recorded before data logger disconnected from corer autoclave. Temperature 2–4 °C unless otherwise noted.

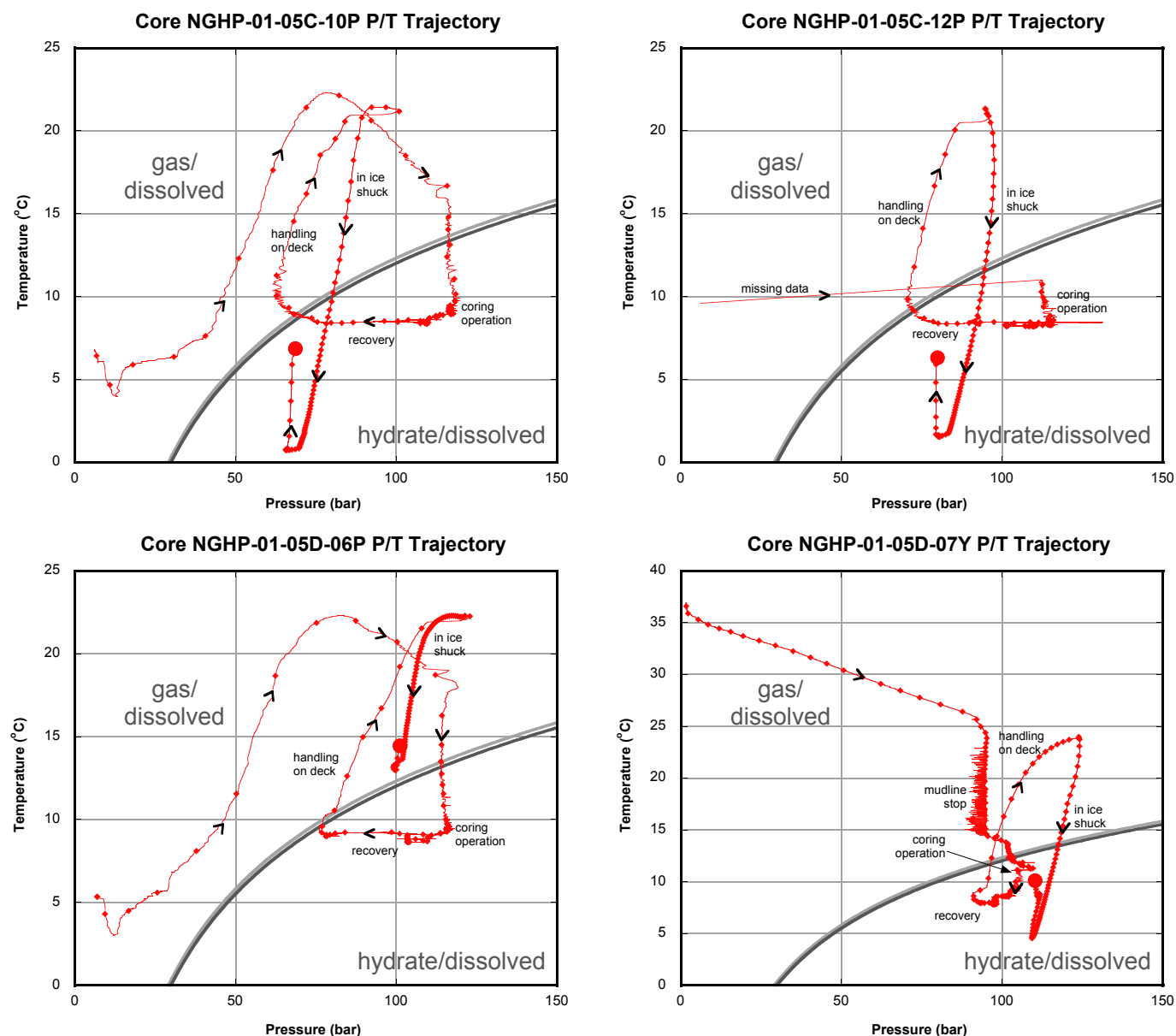
\*\*\*Pressure measured when autoclave pressure transducer connected to external gauge. Pressure measured at 7 °C unless otherwise noted.



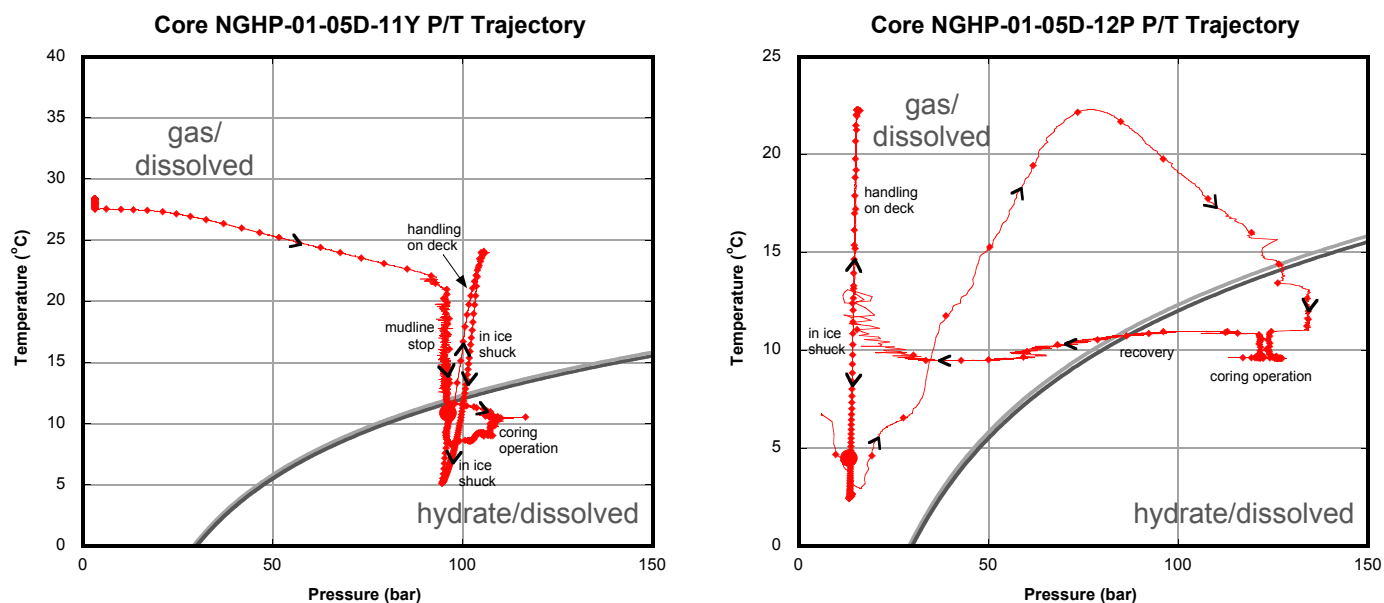
**Figure 27.** Temperature and pressure versus elapsed time for each pressure corer deployment as recorded by the corer's internal data logger. There are no data for Core NGHP-01-05D-10E. Core NGHP-01-05C-12P is missing data at the beginning of the deployment.



**Figure 27.** Temperature and pressure versus elapsed time for each pressure corer deployment as recorded by the corer's internal data logger. There are no data for Core NGHP-01-05D-10E. Core NGHP-01-05C-12P is missing data at the beginning of the deployment.—Continued



**Figure 28.** Temperature versus pressure for each successful pressure corer deployment, showing trajectories relative to gas hydrate stability at 35 ppt and 30 ppt salinity, calculated from Xu (2002, 2004). Small dots are every half-minute. Large dot is final temperature and pressure of autoclave prior to data logger removal. There is no data for Core NGHP-01-05D-10E. Core NGHP-01-05C-12P is missing data at the beginning of the deployment. Core NGHP-01-05D-12P is also shown, though it was not considered a successful pressure core. [ppt, parts per thousand]



**Figure 28.** Temperature versus pressure for each successful pressure corer deployment, showing trajectories relative to gas hydrate stability at 35 ppt and 30 ppt salinity, calculated from Xu (2002, 2004). Small dots are every half-minute. Large dot is final temperature and pressure of autoclave prior to data logger removal. There is no data for Core NGHP-01-05D-10E. Core NGHP-01-05C-12P is missing data at the beginning of the deployment. Core NGHP-01-05D-12P is also shown, though it was not considered a successful pressure core. [ppt, parts per thousand]—Continued

Core NGHP-01-05D-07Y, collected in the zone of high electrical resistivity (84.9 mbsf), retrieved a full core (0.90m) under full *in situ* pressure (table 24). This core showed an increase in pressure as it warmed during handling on deck, indicating minor gas-hydrate dissociation, before being placed in the ice shuck. Core NGHP-01-05D-07Y was transferred to the MSCL-P and X-ray images, gamma density and P-wave velocity measurements were collected, showing a highly stratified core with a single high-velocity, low-density layer of presumed gas hydrate, 5 mm thick (fig. 30A). The core was depressurized in the MSCL-P, releasing 14.39 liters of methane, and showed pressure rebounds and a pressure-volume plateau near 60 bar pressure (figs. 32B and 33), indicating gas-hydrate disassociation at 7 °C (laboratory temperature). Pressure was inadvertently lost between 40 bar and 20 bar; about five liters of gas were estimated as uncollected, using the relationship between previously-released fluid and gas remaining within the system (see “Pressure coring” in the “Methods” chapter). Twenty liters of released methane would correspond to 8.0 percent methane hydrate as a percent of pore volume, or 102.8 mL of methane hydrate (table 25). One intermediate MSCL-P scan was made at 38 bar and a final scan MSCL-P scan was collected at atmospheric pressure (fig. 31A). The structure of the core was well-preserved upon splitting. No chlorinity measurements were made on this core.

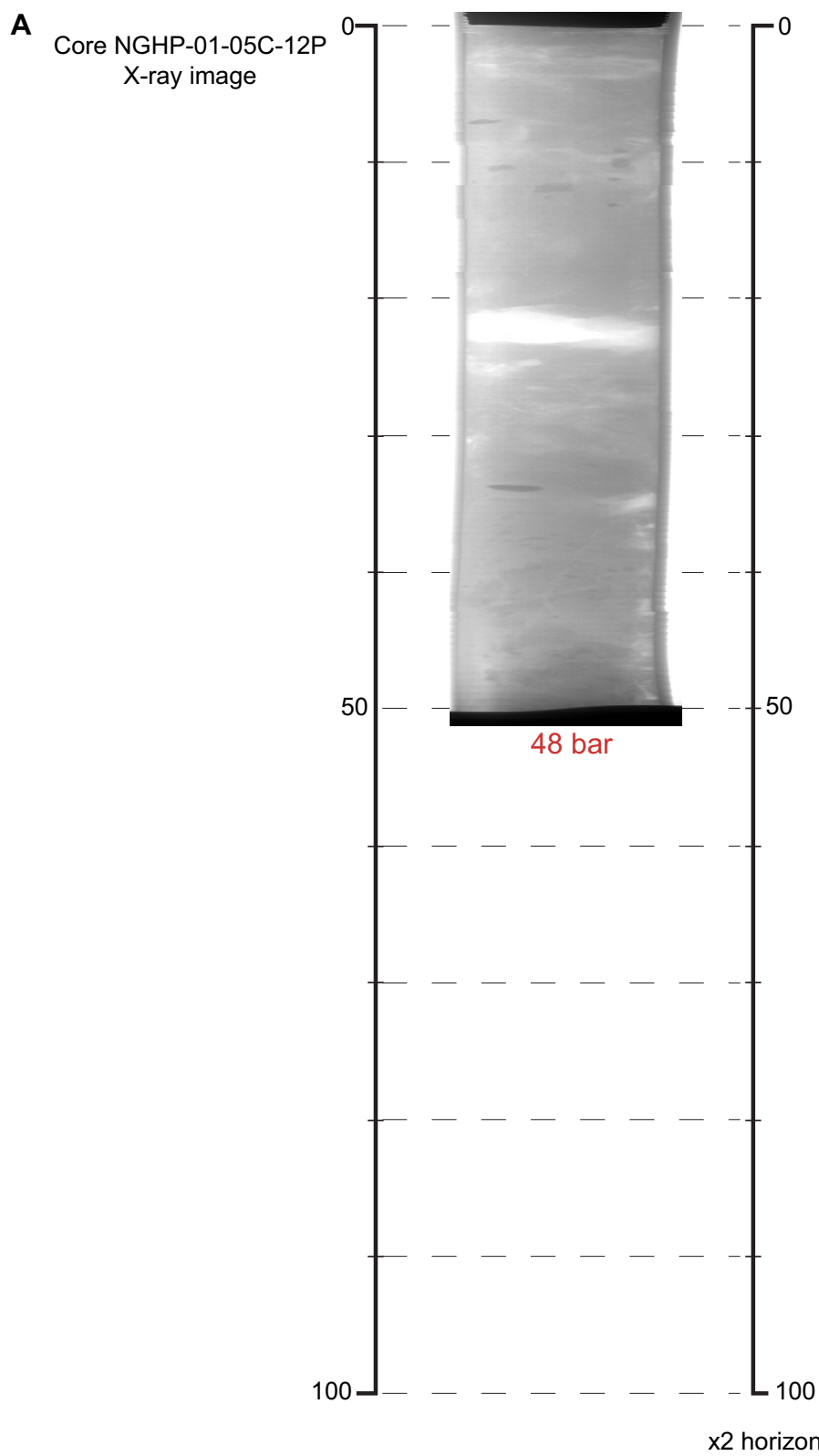
Core NGHP-01-05D-10E, collected below the zone of high electrical resistivity but above the BSR (114.9 mbsf), retrieved a partial core (0.42 m) under full *in situ* pressure (table 24). No data were collected during the coring operation

for Core NGHP-01-05D-10E. This core was transferred to the MSCL-P and X-ray images, gamma density and P-wave velocity measurements were collected, showing no evidence of gas-hydrate structures (fig. 30B). Core NGHP-01-05D-10E was depressurized and released 1.73 liters of methane, corresponding to 1.0 percent methane hydrate as a percent of pore volume (table 25). A final MSCL-P scan was collected at atmospheric pressure (fig. 31B). No chlorinity measurements were made on this core.

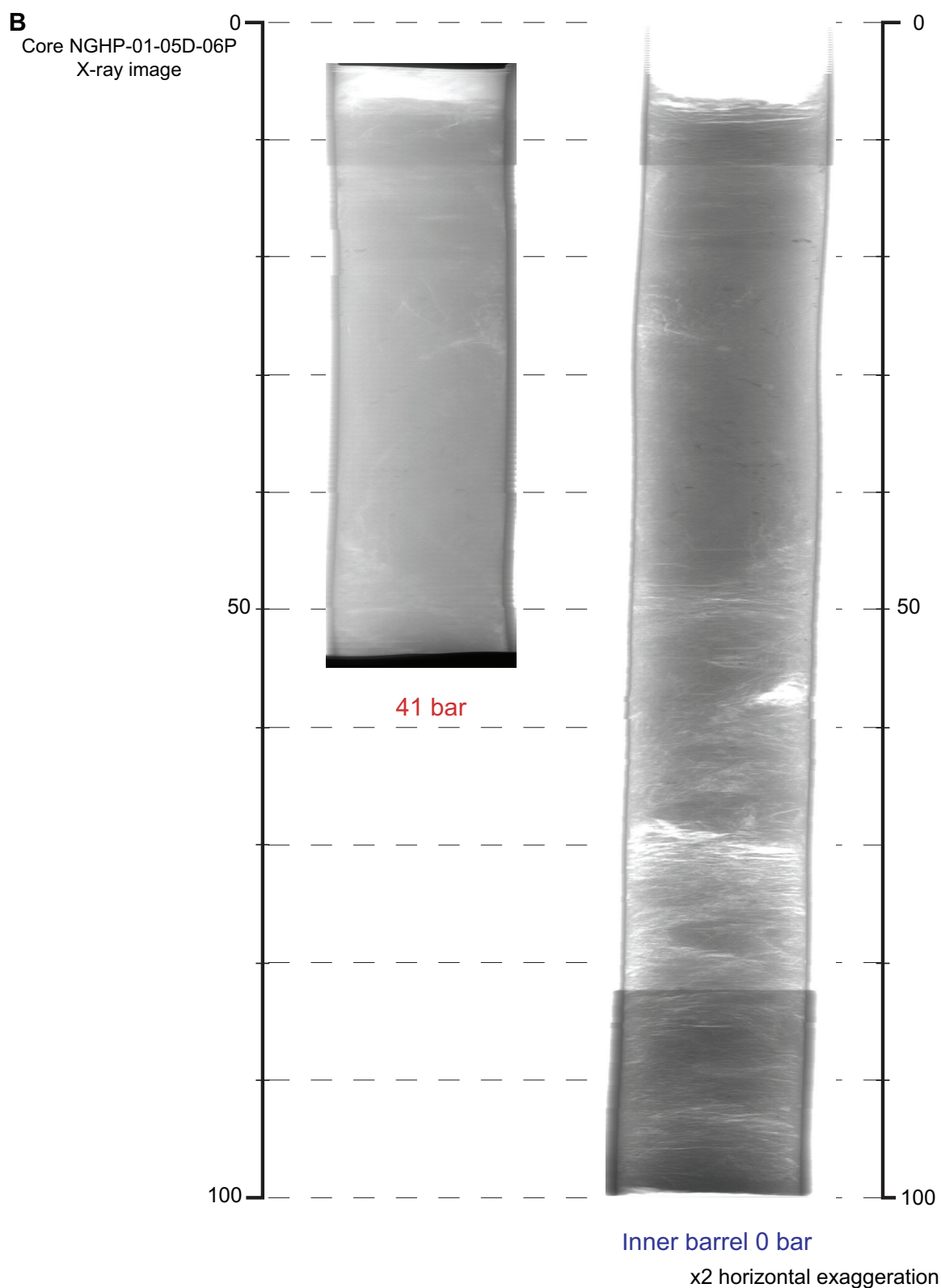
Core NGHP-01-05D-11Y, which targeted the BSR (124.9 mbsf), retrieved a full core (0.90 m) under full *in situ* pressure (table 24). This core could not be transferred to the MSCL-P, as the pawls became stuck in the transfer system, and the core had to be depressurized in the transfer system without any measurements at full pressure. Core NGHP-01-05D-11Y was depressurized and released 4.25 liters of methane, corresponding to 0.6 percent methane hydrate as a percent of pore volume (table 25). One chlorinity measurement was made on this core (70–80 cm, 565 mM), which was higher than measurements made in Hole NHGP-01-05C at comparable depths (527 and 519 mM; see “Inorganic Geochemistry”).

Core NGHP-01-05D-12P was targeted at potential free gas below the BSR (200.0 mbsf) and some data were collected on this core (for example, depressurization data, x rays). However, later analysis of the data logger showed that the corer had not sealed until it was retrieved to the deck, and therefore the depressurization data are not suitable for mass balance calculations of methane concentration.

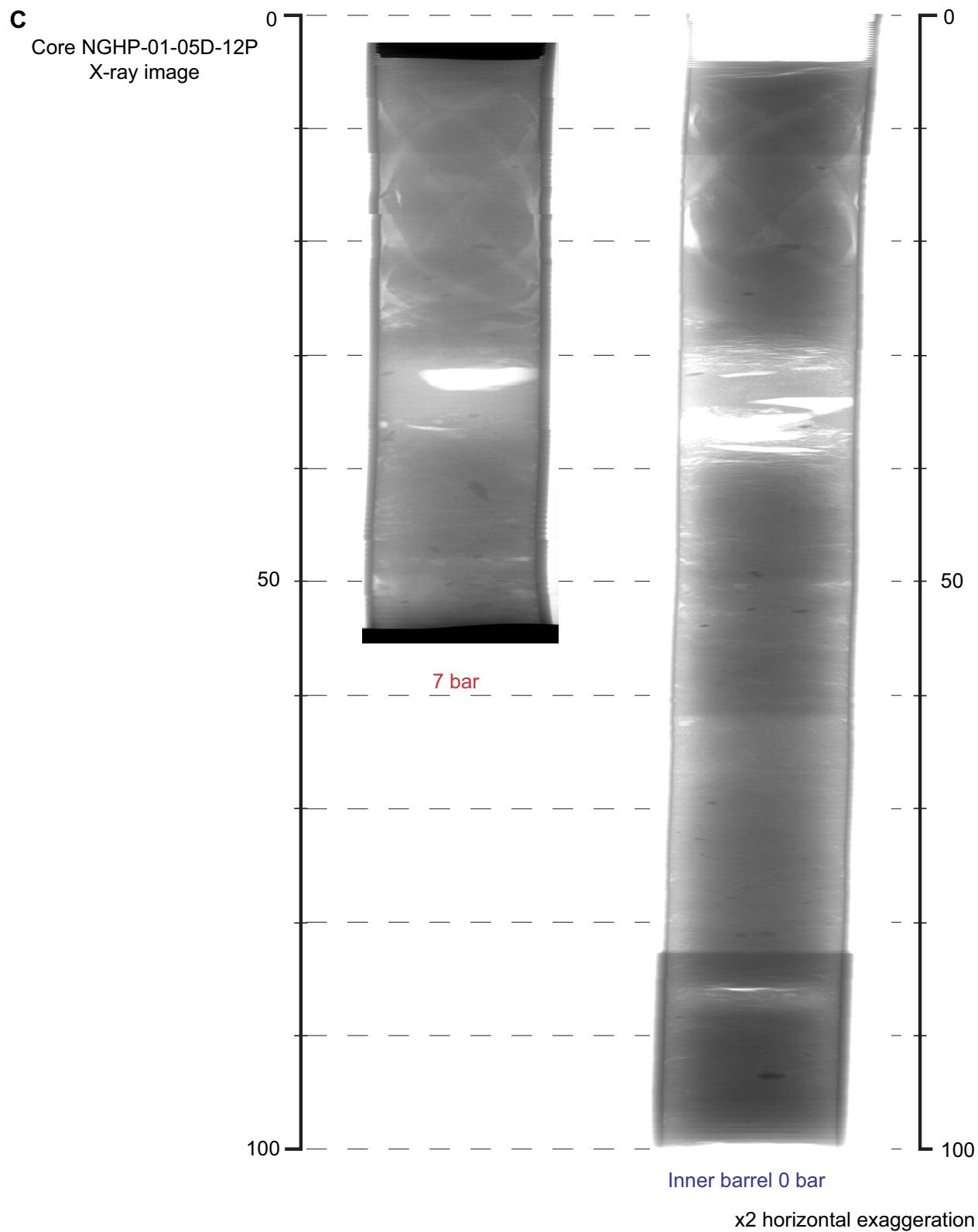




**Figure 29.** X-ray images of Cores NGHP-01-05C-12P, NGHP-01-05D-06P, and NGHP-01-05D-12P at full corer pressure and at atmospheric pressure. X-ray images have been stretched 200 percent in the cross-core direction to show detail. There is no image at atmospheric pressure for Core NGHP-01-05C-12P.



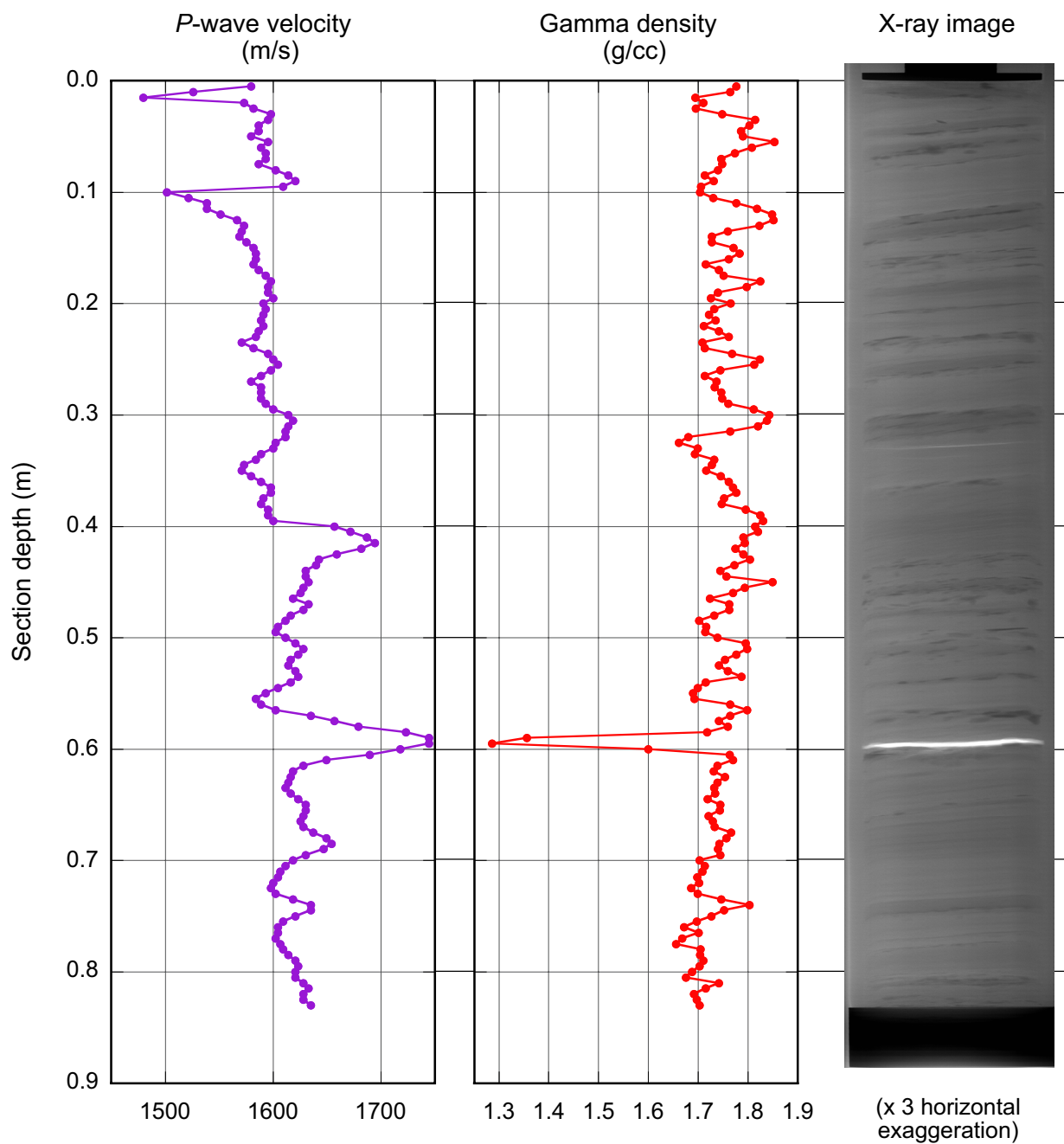
**Figure 29.** X-ray images of Cores NGHP-01-05C-12P, NGHP-01-05D-06P, and NGHP-01-05D-12P at full corer pressure and at atmospheric pressure. X-ray images have been stretched 200 percent in the cross-core direction to show detail. There is no image at atmospheric pressure for Core NGHP-01-05C-12P.—Continued



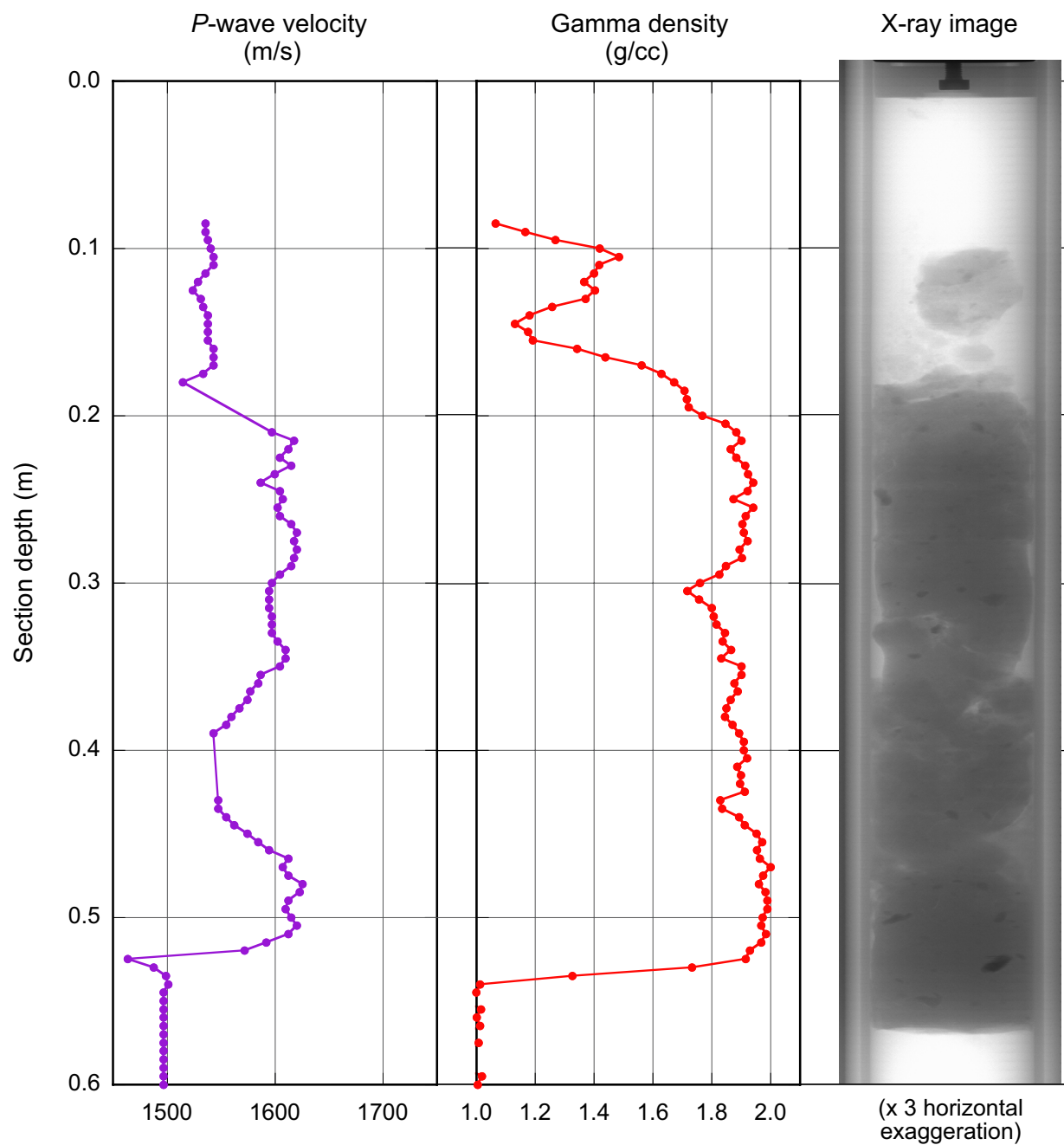
**Figure 29.** X-ray images of Cores NGHP-01-05C-12P, NGHP-01-05D-06P, and NGHP-01-05D-12P at full corer pressure and at atmospheric pressure. X-ray images have been stretched 200 percent in the cross-core direction to show detail. There is no image at atmospheric pressure for Core NGHP-01-05C-12P.—Continued

A

Core NGHP-01-05D-07Y  
Data collected at 110 bar.



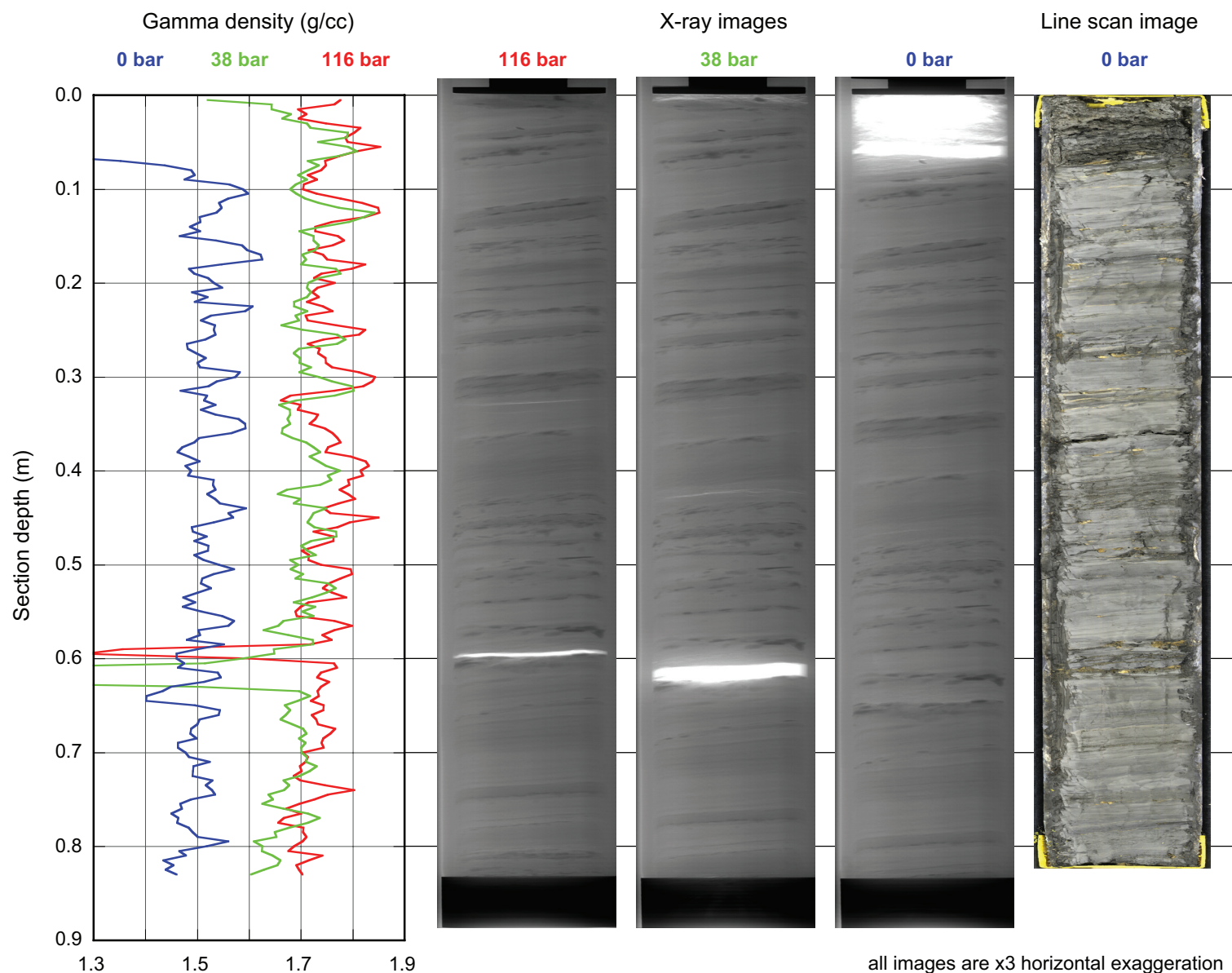
**Figure 30.** Data collected at near *in situ* pressure and 7 °C for Cores NGHP-01-05D-07Y and NGHP-01-05D-10E, including X-ray images, gamma density, and *P*-wave velocity. X-ray images have been stretched 300 percent in the cross-core direction to show detail.

**B**Core NGHP-01-05D-10E  
Data collected at 104 bar.

**Figure 30.** Data collected at near *in situ* pressure and 7 °C for Cores NGHP-01-05D-07Y and NGHP-01-05D-10E, including X-ray images, gamma density, and *P*-wave velocity. X-ray images have been stretched 300 percent in the cross-core direction to show detail.—Continued

**A**

# Core NGHP-01-05D-07Y Depressurization

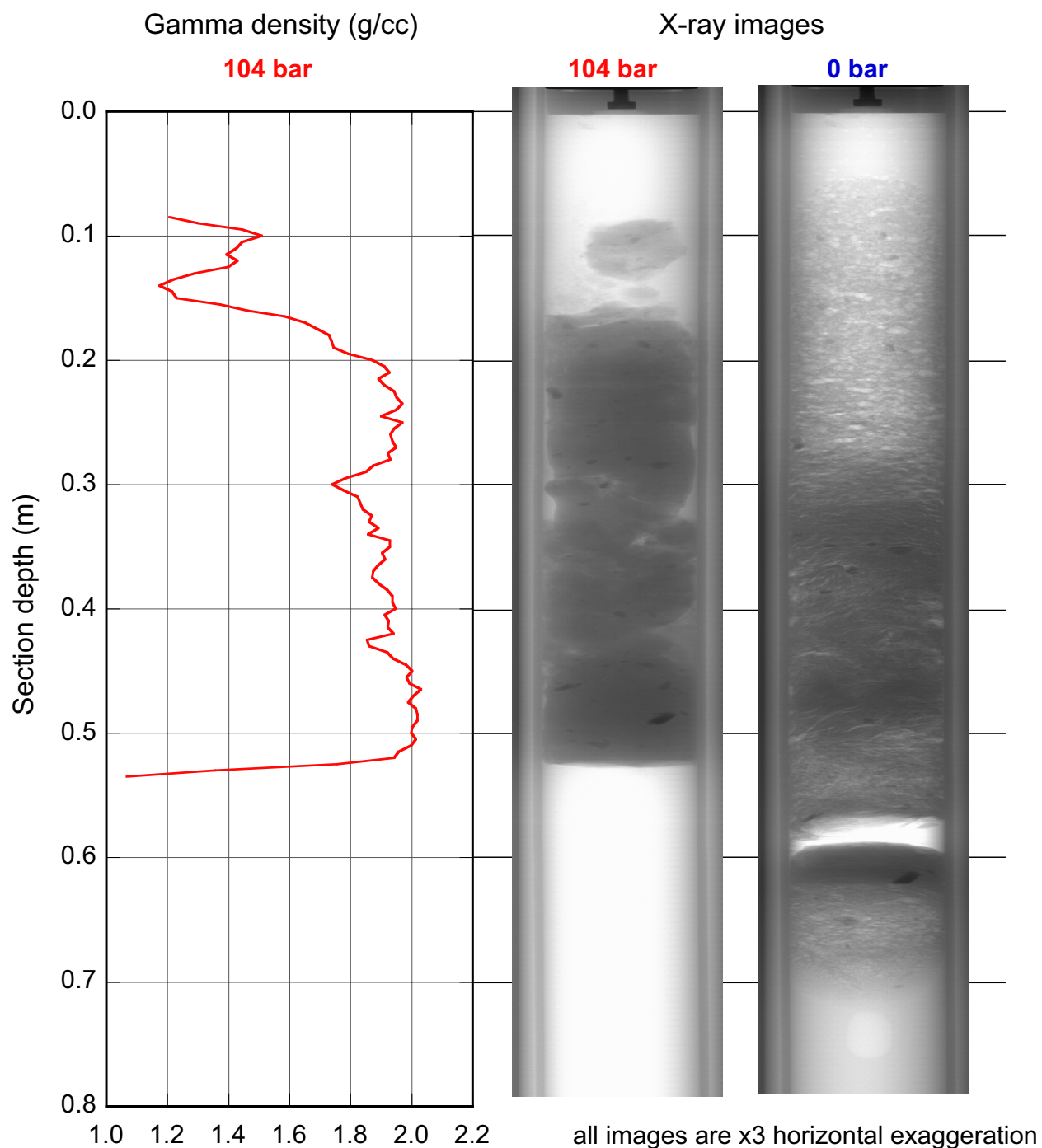


**Figure 31.** Summary of data taken from Cores NGHP-01-05D-07Y and NGHP-01-05D-10E before, during, and after depressurization, including gamma density profiles collected before and after depressurization, X-ray images collected before and after depressurization, and line scan images collected after depressurization (Core NGHP-01-05D-07Y only).

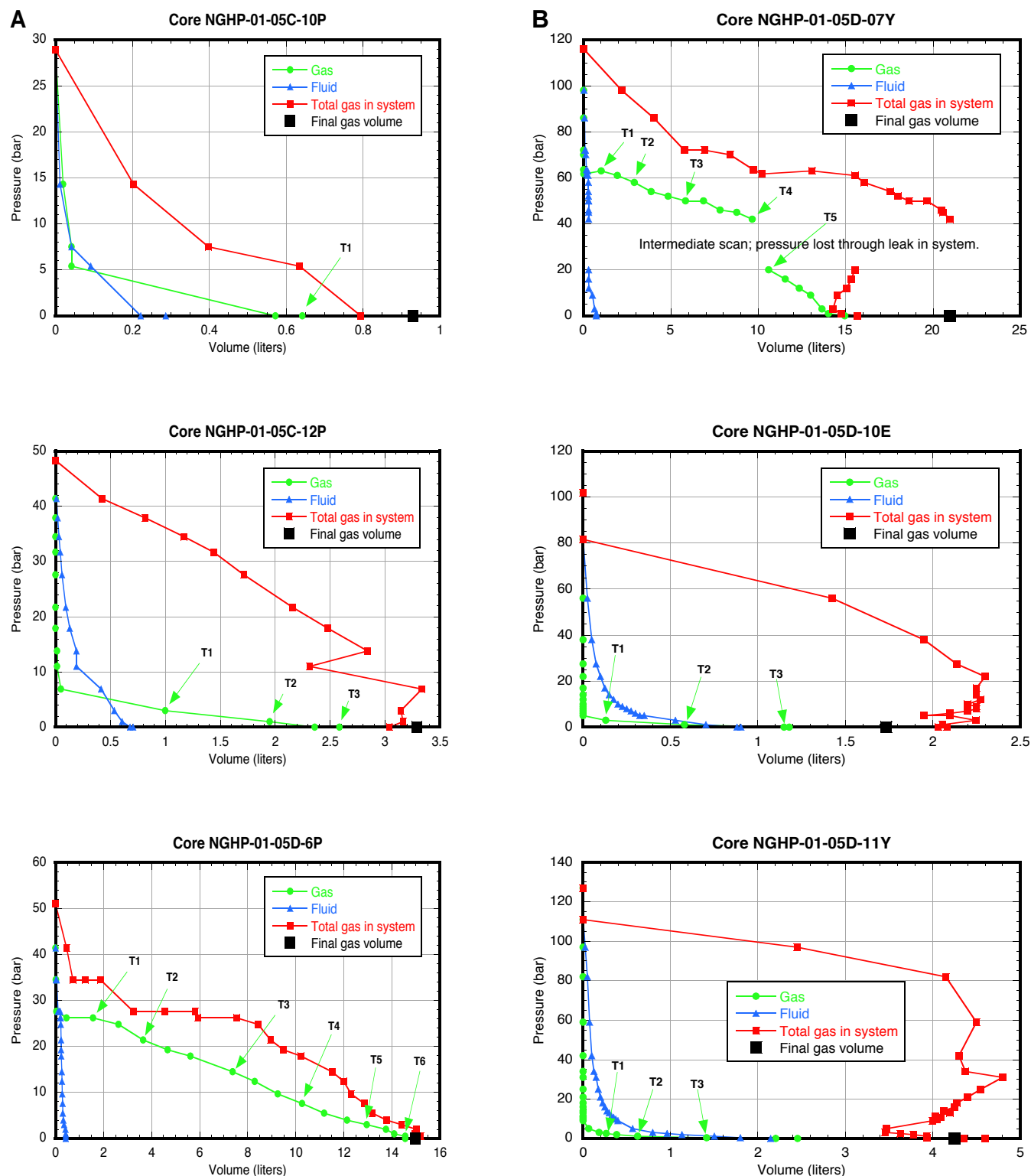


**B**

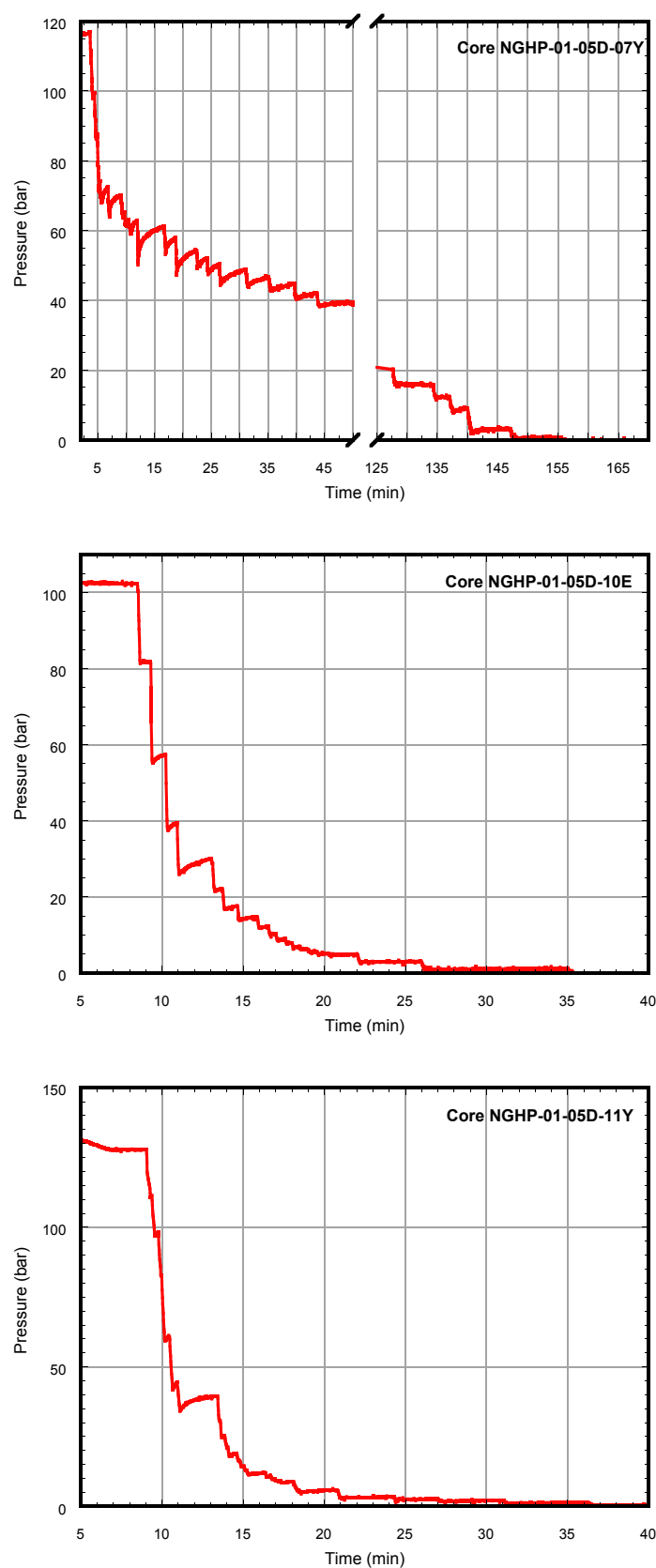
## Core NGHP-01-05D-10E Depressurization



**Figure 31.** Summary of data taken from Cores NGHP-01-05D-07Y and NGHP-01-05D-10E before, during, and after depressurization, including gamma density profiles collected before and after depressurization, X-ray images collected before and after depressurization, and line scan images collected after depressurization (Core NGHP-01-05D-07Y only).—Continued



**Figure 32.** Pressure versus volume for Cores NGHP-01-05C-10P, NGHP-01-05C-12P, NGHP-01-05D-06P, NGHP-01-05D-07Y, NGHP-01-05D-10E, and NGHP-01-05D-11Y, also showing placement of intermediate X-ray or gamma density scans and gas samples (see “Organic Geochemistry”). [Green circles, collected gas; blue triangles, collected fluid; red squares, total gas in system (calculated as described in the “Methods” section); large black square, final calculated gas from cores; and T(number), gas samples]



**Figure 33.** Pressure versus time for Cores NGHP-01-05D-07Y, NGHP-01-05D-10E, and NGHP-01-05D-11Y. Note the pressure reboonds during depressurization of Core NGHP-01-05D-07Y, which are not present during depressurization of Cores NGHP-01-05D-10E and NGHP-01-05D-11Y.

**Table 25.** Methane hydrate volume and concentration in pore space for successful pressure cores at Site NGHP-01-05. Values required for calculation of methane hydrate concentration are also included.

| Parameter                                   | Units  | NGHP-01-05C-10P | NGHP-01-05C-12P | NGHP-01-05D-06P | NGHP-01-05D-07Y, minimum* | NGHP-01-05D-07Y, estimated* | NGHP-01-05D-10E | NGHP-01-05D-11Y |
|---------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Core diameter                               | mm     | 43.2            | 43.2            | 43.2            | 57                        | 57                          | 51              | 57              |
| Sediment length                             | cm     | 36              | 100             | 98              | 86                        | 86                          | 42              | 90              |
| Sediment porosity                           | %      | 58              | 58              | 58              | 58                        | 58                          | 51              | 51              |
| Pore volume                                 | liters | 0.309           | 0.857           | 0.840           | 1.283                     | 1.283                       | 0.435           | 1.165           |
| Volume methane collected                    | liters | 0.93            | 3.06            | 14.98           | 14.39                     | 20.00                       | 1.73            | 4.25            |
| Methane concentration in pore fluids**      | mM     | 0               | 0               | 0               | 0                         | 0                           | 0               | 0               |
| Total methane in core                       | mmol   | 40.4            | 133.0           | 651.3           | 625.7                     | 869.6                       | 75.2            | 184.8           |
| <i>In situ</i> salinity                     | ppt    | 32.0            | 31.0            | 32.0            | 31.0                      | 31.0                        | 30.0            | 30.0            |
| Methane saturation***                       | mM     | 87.9            | 91.2            | 86.7            | 90                        | 90                          | 105.3           | 112.8           |
| Methane in pore fluids, assuming saturation | mmol   | 75.3            | 78.2            | 72.8            | 115.5                     | 115.5                       | 45.8            | 131.4           |
| Excess methane                              | mmol   | 13.3            | 54.9            | 578.5           | 510.2                     | 754.1                       | 29.4            | 53.4            |
| Volume of methane hydrate                   | ml     | 1.8             | 7.5             | 78.8            | 69.5                      | 102.8                       | 4.0             | 7.3             |
| Methane hydrate, % of pore volume****       | %      | 0.6             | 0.9             | 9.4             | 5.4                       | 8.0                         | 0.9             | 0.6             |

Notes:

Rows in *italics* are calculated parameters.

\*Core NGHP-01-05D-7Y contained at least 14.39 liters of methane; the actual content was estimated at 20 liters.

\*\*Methane concentration (via headspace) was not measured on these cores. Zero concentration generates a conservative (minimum) estimate of gas hydrate volume.

\*\*\*Methane saturation calculated from Xu (2002, 2004) using a water depth of 957 mbsl, a thermal gradient of 46 °C/km, a seafloor temperature of 6.89 °C, and the above salinities.

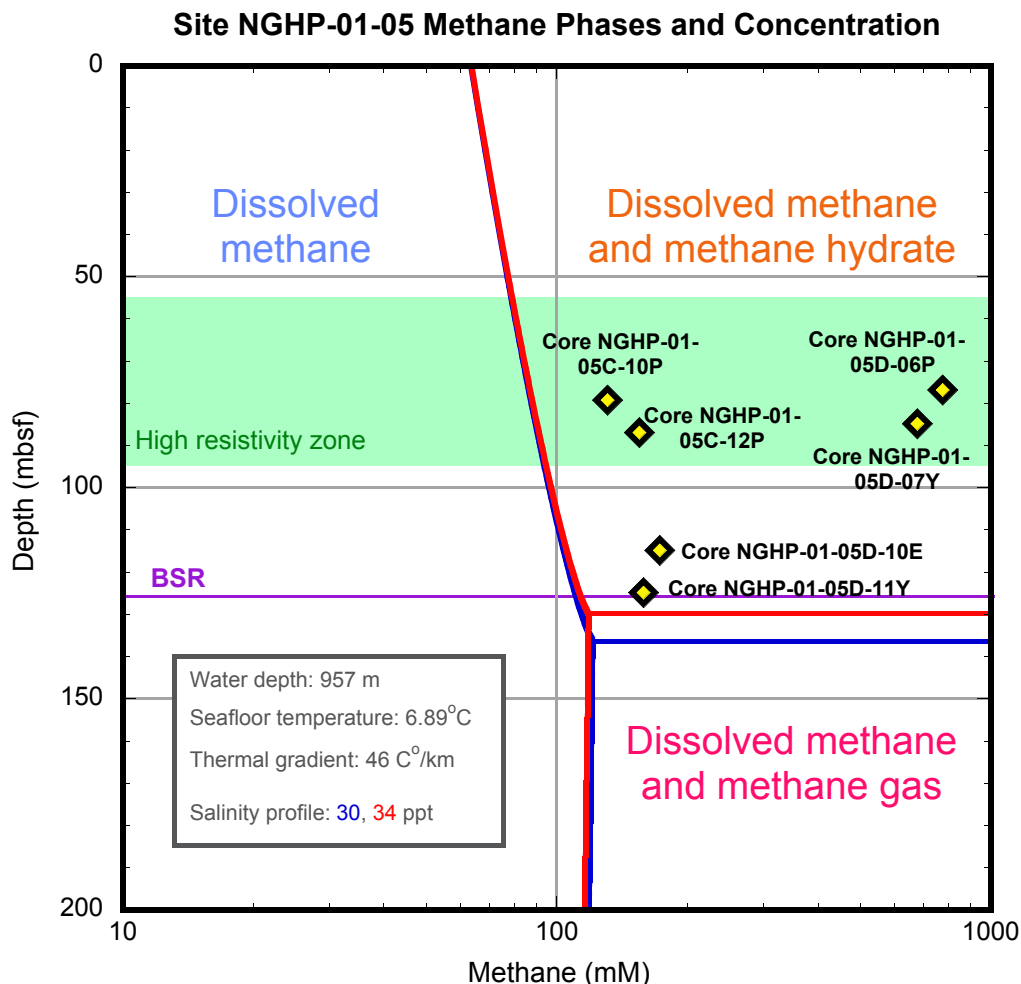
\*\*\*\*Assuming all gas hydrate evenly distributed throughout the pore space.

## Gas-Hydrate Concentration, Nature, and Distribution from Pressure Coring

Six of the 10 pressure cores at Site NGHP-01-05 were recovered at sufficient pressures to accurately assess the total concentration of methane and hence the predicted amount of gas hydrate. The calculated methane concentration for these cores is shown in figure 34 in relation to the phase boundaries for Structure I methane hydrate. (All pressure cores released nearly pure methane with less than 50 ppm ethane, confirming Structure I methane hydrate; see “Organic Geochemistry”). All of these cores were above the base of gas-hydrate stability and hence there is no information from pressure coring on the possible existence of free gas below this zone. The one core that was retrieved below the BSR (Core NGHP-01-05D-12P) was not recovered at high pressure and, although depressurized, cannot be considered accurate. Calculated concentrations of gas hydrate as high as 9.4 percent and 8.0 percent of pore volume were found in two of the cores, NGHP-01-05D-06P and NGHP-01-05D-07Y, respectively, which were both recovered from within the zone of high electrical resistivity seen in the LWD logs (see “Downhole Logging”). Other pressure cores (NGHP-01-05C-10P and NGHP-01-05C-12P; NGHP-01-05D-10E and NGHP-01-05D-11Y) show small amounts of gas hydrate (1 percent or less by pore volume).

The two pressure cores with the highest calculated concentrations of gas hydrate (NGHP-01-05D-06P and NGHP-01-05D-07Y) provide interesting evidence for the nature and distribution of hydrate in the sediments at Site NGHP-01-05. The X-ray image for the top part of Core NGHP-01-05D-06P (fig. 29B) shows vertical/sub-vertical thin low density vein structures, interpreted as gas-hydrate veins, within a homogenous fine-grained matrix. These veins could be seen to be twisted inside the matrix when the core was rotated in the X-ray beam. Whether this twisting structure is representative of the *in situ* structure or whether it is a coring artifact (this core is a rotary PCS) is unclear. It is estimated that the observed submillimeter-thick veins can only account for approximately 20 mL of solid gas hydrate within Core NGHP-01-05D-06P, whereas the total volume of gas hydrate in the core was calculated to be 78 mL (table 25). The remaining gas hydrate may have been disseminated throughout the pore spaces, or distributed in very fine veins in a similar fashion to the cores analyzed in Singapore (see “Singapore Pressure Core Studies” in “Appendix 3”).

Core NGHP-01-05D-07Y shows a thin, but very distinctive, horizontal gas-hydrate vein at 59 cm core depth. Not only does the X-ray show this vein clearly, but it is also very distinctively revealed in both the gamma density profile and, most importantly, in the P-wave velocity profile where it shows up with an anomalously high velocity (fig. 30A). During depressurization, this vein rapidly turned to gas (see intermediate X-ray and gamma density profile taken at 38 bar; fig. 31A). The gas in



**Figure 34.** Methane phase diagram for Site NGHP-01-05, with total methane concentration measured from the six successful pressure cores at Site NGHP-01-05. The shipboard-calculated seafloor temperature (6.89 °C) and thermal gradient (46 °C) were taken from “Downhole Temperature Measurements” in “Physical Properties,” the salinities were the minimum and maximum salinities around the depths of the pressure cores (30–34 ppt; table 5), and methane saturation was calculated according to Xu (2002, 2004). [ppt, parts per thousand]

the void was expelled and the void disappeared altogether when depressurization was complete (fig. 31A). The original vein at 59 cm was estimated to be 0.5 cm thick, or approximately 13 mL of gas hydrate, only a fraction of the total gas hydrate calculated to exist in the core (103 mL; table 25). The remaining gas hydrate may have been disseminated throughout the pore spaces, or distributed in very fine veins in a similar fashion to the cores analyzed in Singapore (see “Singapore Pressure Core Studies” in “Appendix 3”).

It is interesting to note that the thin vertical/subvertical veins that have been observed in Core NGHP-01-05D-06P and elsewhere (Tréhu and others, 2003; Expedition 311 Scientists, 2005) seem to occur only when fine-grained sediments are relatively homogenous, whereas where there are lithological structures such as thin silt bands or carbonate layers (for example, Core NGHP-01-05D-07Y; also see “Lithostratigraphy”), pore-filling gas hydrate occurs as horizontal layers or lenses.

## Downhole Logging

### Logging While Drilling

#### Operations

LWD operations at Site NGHP-01-05 included two holes. When the first hole was drilled (NGHP-01-05A) the ProVISION NMR tool was not functioning, and the second hole (NGHP-01-05B) was drilled to run the NMR tool in an interval that was known to contain gas hydrate.

After tagging the seafloor at 963 mbrf (driller’s depth), Hole NGHP-01-05A was spudded at 2200 hr on 24 May 24. LWD tools in the BHA included the GeoVISION, the EcoScope, the SonicVISION, and the TeleScope MWD. For details on each LWD tool and the measurements it makes, see the “Downhole Logging” section in the “Methods” chapter.

To acquire real-time data from the seafloor, Hole NGHP-01-05A was spudded with a high flow rate of 370 gpm, which is the flow rate needed to power up the MWD TeleScope tool and the EcoScope tool. It was recognized that such a high flow rate would likely lead to an enlarged hole, and the purpose of this experiment was to determine if useful LWD data could be collected near the seafloor when pumping at a high flow rate. The first 10 m were drilled with a rotation rate of 20 rpm and a rate of penetration (ROP) of 25 m/h. Below 10 mbsf, the rotation rate was increased to 30 rpm; over the range of 30–35 mbsf, the rotation rate was increased to 60 rpm, continuing to drill with a ROP of 25 m/h. The target depth of 200 mbsf (1,163 mbrf) was reached at 1145 hr on May 25, 2006. Data download and rig down were completed at 1710 hr on May 25.

Hole NGHP-01-05B was located 11 m N of the location of Hole NGHP-01-05A, and spudded at 1915 hr on June 4, 2006, after tagging the seafloor at 952 mbrf (driller's depth). LWD tools in the BHA included the GeoVISION, the EcoScope, the SonicVISION, the TeleScope MWD, and the ProVISION NMR tools.

To avoid washing out the hole near the seafloor, Hole NGHP-01-05B was spudded at a relatively low flow rate. The first 10 m were drilled at 100 gpm with a rotation rate of 20 rpm and a ROP of 25 m/h. Below 10 mbsf, the rotation rate was increased to 30 rpm; at 30 mbsf, it was increased to 60 rpm and the flow rate was increased until the LWD tools turned on (~370 gpm), continuing to drill with a ROP of 30 m/h. The target depth of 202 mbsf (1154 mbrf) was reached at 0447 hr on June 5, 2006. Data download and rig down were completed at 1145 hr on June 5. (The depths in mbsf mentioned above for Hole NGHP-01-05B are referenced to the seafloor depth tagged by the driller.)

## Gas Monitoring with Real Time LWD/MWD Data

The LWD logs were acquired in the first holes drilled at Site NGHP-01-05 to plan coring and pressure-coring operations in subsequent holes. As Holes NGHP-01-05A and NGHP-01-05B were drilled without coring, the LWD data had to be monitored for safety to detect gas entering the wellbore. As explained in the "Downhole Logging" section of the "Methods" chapter, the primary measurement used in the gas monitoring was the "annular pressure while drilling" (APWD) measured by the EcoScope tool in the borehole annulus. We looked for sudden decreases of more than 100 psi in the annular pressure, which could be due to low-density gas entering the wellbore. We also monitored pressure increases of the same magnitude, which could be due to fluid acceleration caused by a gas kick (Aldred and others, 1998).

Figure 35 shows the measured borehole fluid pressure profiles in Holes NGHP-01-05A and NGHP-01-05B after the subtraction of the hydrostatic pressure trend. This residual pressure curve is essentially the same in both holes and shows only minor fluctuations that are well below the 100 psi level that would have required preventive action. We also monitored the coherence of the sonic waveforms acquired by the SonicVISION tool, focusing on the sound velocity in the

borehole fluid. Gas indicators would be loss of coherence in the waveforms and a slower sound velocity for the drilling fluid. We found no significant decrease of sonic waveform coherence throughout the interval drilled.

## LWD Log Quality

Figure 35 also shows the quality control logs for Holes NGHP-01-05A and NGHP-01-05B. The two curves for rate of penetration are an instantaneous rate of penetration (ROP\_RM) and a rate of penetration averaged over the last 5 feet (ROP5\_RM). The occasional large peaks in the instantaneous rate of penetration are artifacts due to depth fluctuations during pipe connections. The average ROP is about 20 m/h in Hole NGHP-01-05A and 30 m/h in Hole NGHP-01-05B, which is sufficient to record high resolution GeoVISION resistivity images and ProVISION NMR data (for details, see "Downhole Logging" in the "Methods" chapter).

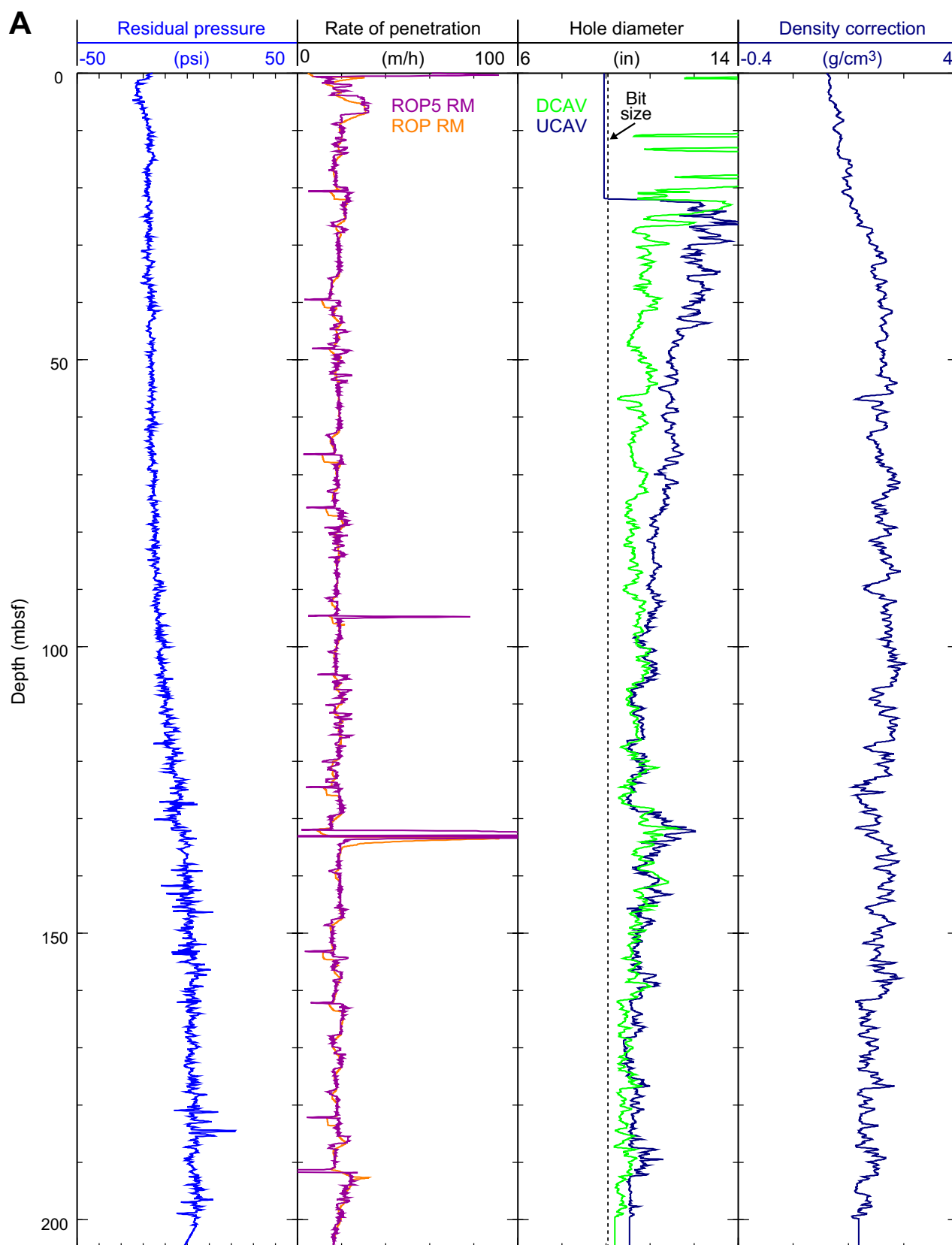
The density (DCAV) and ultrasonic caliper logs (UCAV) in Hole NGHP-01-05A show a very enlarged hole near the seafloor, probably due to the high pumping rates used while drilling this hole. Above 22 mbsf, the hole was apparently too large for the ultrasonic caliper to return a measurement and the density caliper shows a hole diameter >14 in. Below 22 mbsf, the ultrasonic caliper consistently shows a bigger hole than the density; the two calipers agree again below 100 mbsf. The bit size (gray line in fig. 35) is 9 7/8 in, and except for a washout at 127–146 mbsf most of the borehole below 107 mbsf is in gauge. The borehole is less enlarged near the seafloor in Hole NGHP-01-05B, probably because of the lower pumping rate, and the hole is nearly in gauge below 100 mbsf. It is also interesting to note that the deep part of Hole NGHP-01-05B looks clearly smoother than the corresponding portion of Hole NGHP-01-05A; the higher ROP in Hole NGHP-01-05B (about 30 m/h versus 20 m/h in Hole NGHP-01-05A) may have helped to avoid hole washouts.

The density correction, calculated from the difference between the short- and long-spaced density measurements, is everywhere within the interval 0–0.2 g/cm<sup>3</sup> in both Holes NGHP-01-05A and NGHP-01-05B (fig. 35), suggesting that the density measurements should be of good quality (see below, however).

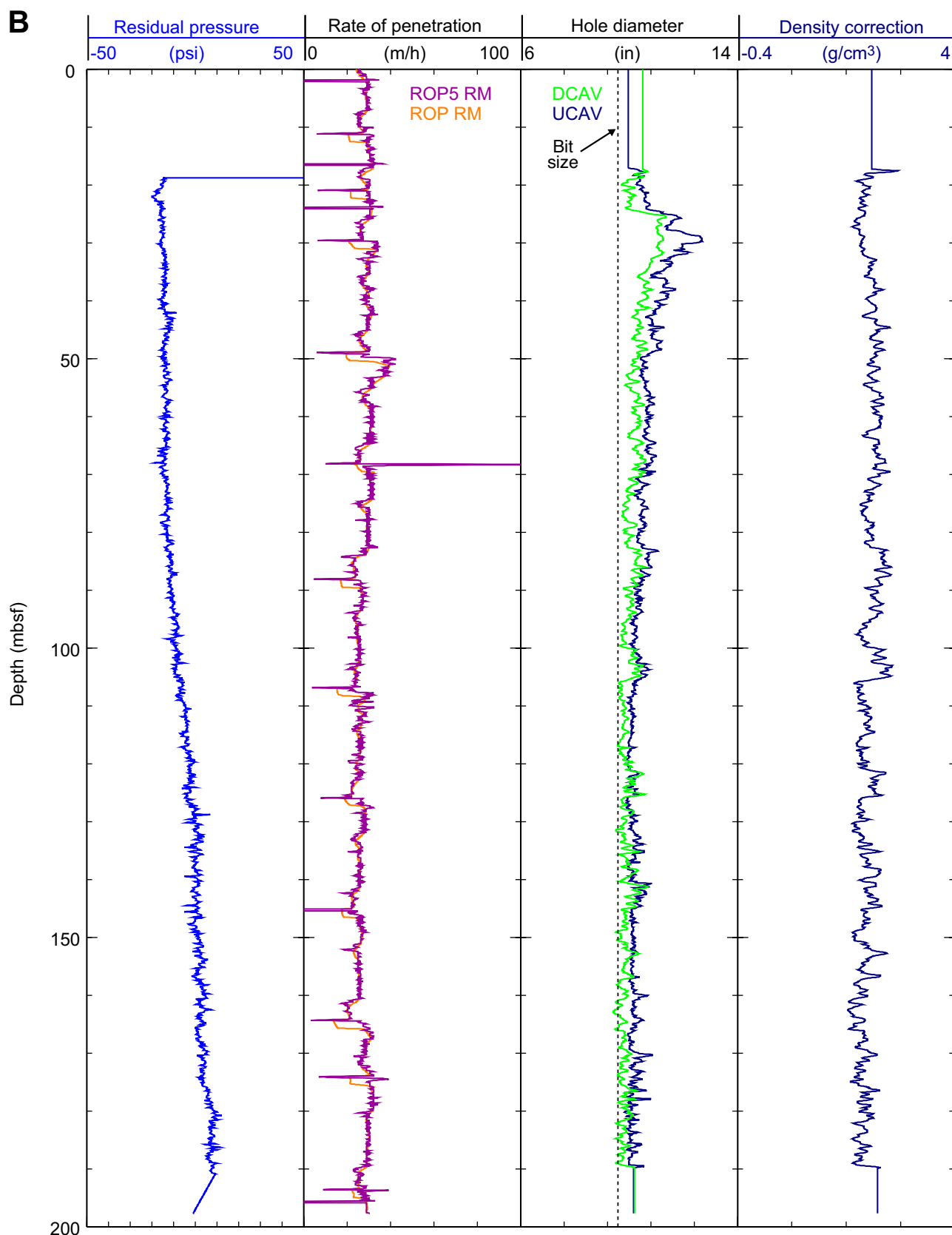
Figure 36 is a summary of the LWD gamma ray, density, neutron porosity, and resistivity logs measured in Holes NGHP-01-05A and NGHP-01-05B. (SonicVISION and ProVISION results are not shown because they need processing on shore.) The gamma ray and resistivity logs measured by the GeoVISION (red and orange curves) and EcoScope LWD tools (green and blue curves) generally agree. The GeoVISION and EcoScope gamma ray curves have the same shape, but are offset by about 20–30 gAPI; this difference is most likely due to tool calibration.

Figure 37 shows a comparison of the ring resistivity measured by the GeoVISION with the attenuation and phase resistivity curves obtained by the EcoScope tool at different frequencies and transmitter-receiver spacings. For a given transmitter-receiver spacing, the phase-shift EcoScope resistivities have higher vertical resolution than the attenuation resistivities and thus show more detail.

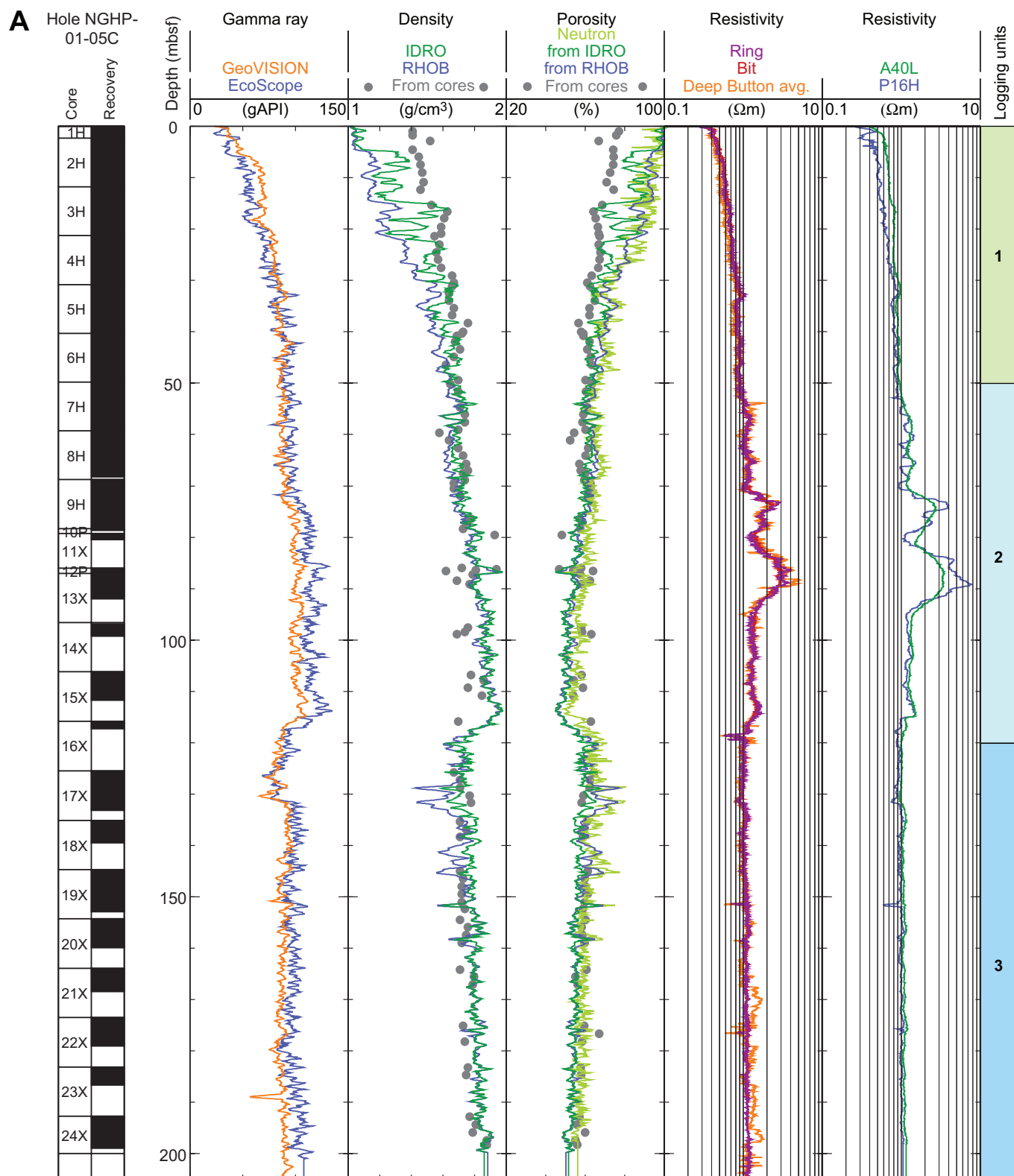




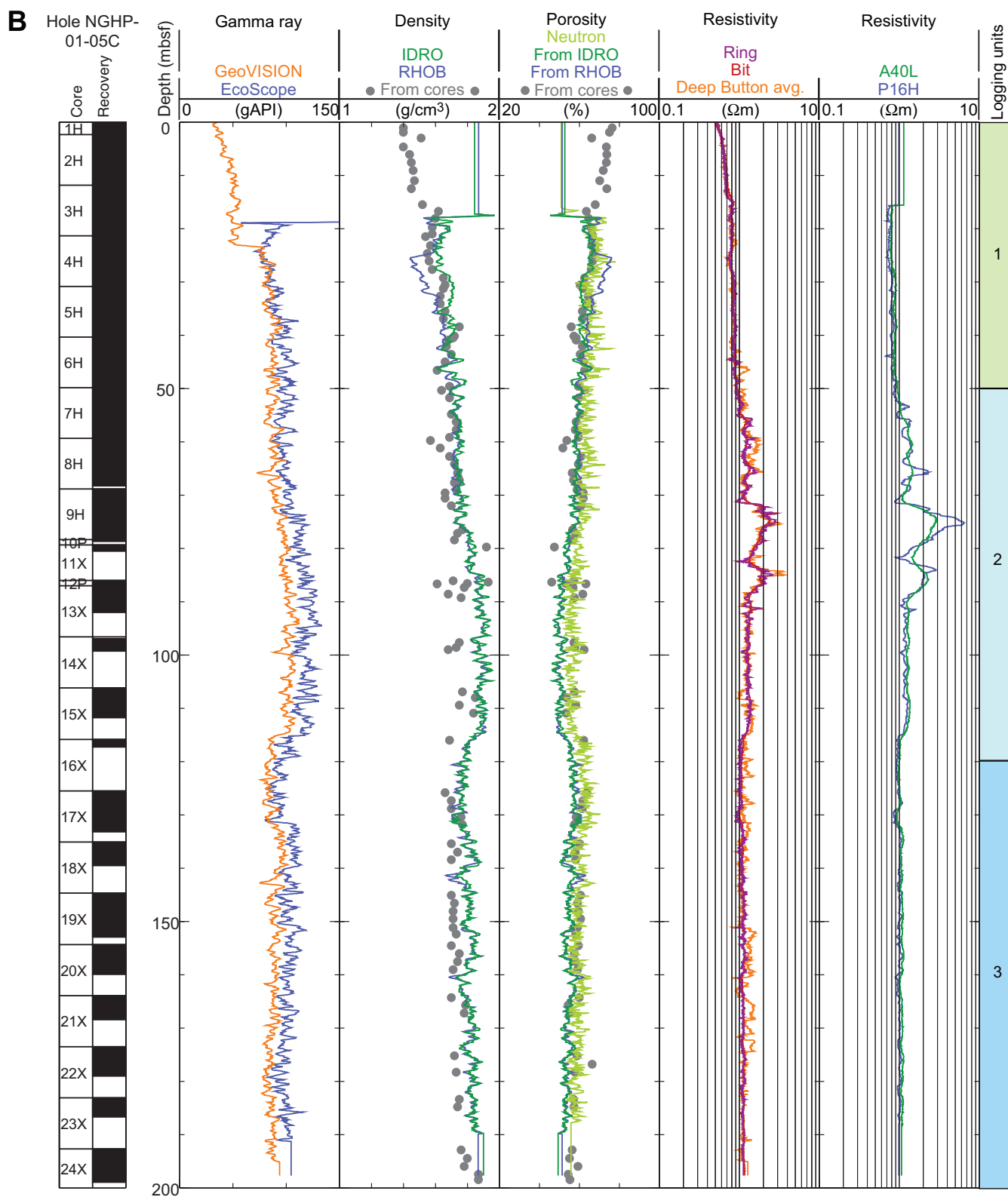
**Figure 35.** Monitoring and quality control LWD/MWD logs from Holes A, NGHP-01-05A and B, NGHP-01-05B. [LWD/MWD: logging-while-drilling/measurement/while/drilling; ROP, Rate of penetration; ROP\_RM, Instantaneous rate of penetration; ROP5\_RM, Rate of penetration averaged over a 5-ft interval; UCAV, Ultrasonic caliper; DCAV, Density caliper]



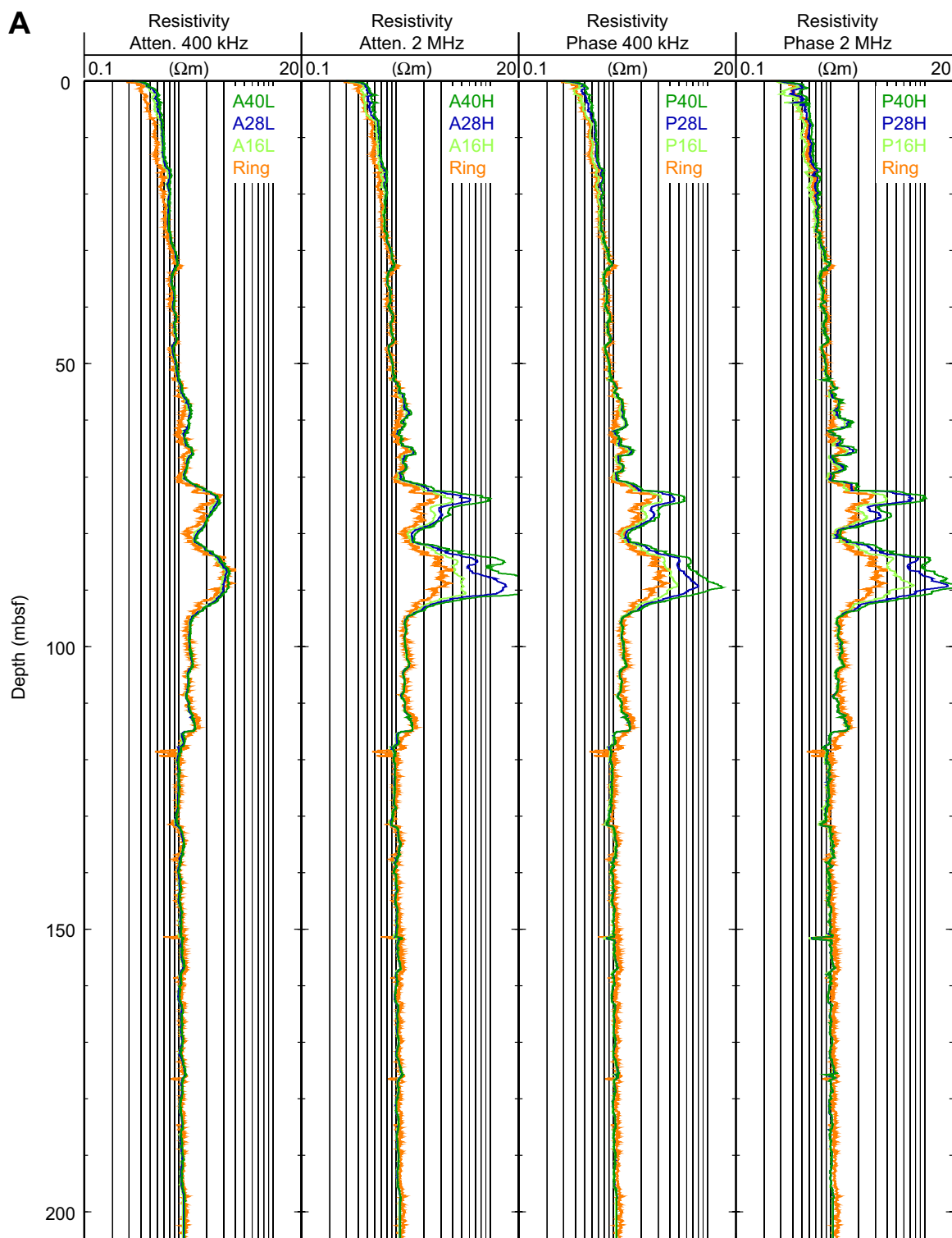
**Figure 35.** Monitoring and quality control LWD/MWD logs from Holes A, NGHP-01-05A and B, NGHP-01-05B. [LWD/MWD: logging-while-drilling/measurement/while/drilling; ROP, Rate of penetration; ROP\_RM, Instantaneous rate of penetration; ROP5\_RM, Rate of penetration averaged over a 5-ft interval; UCAV, Ultrasonic caliper; DCAV, Density caliper]—Continued



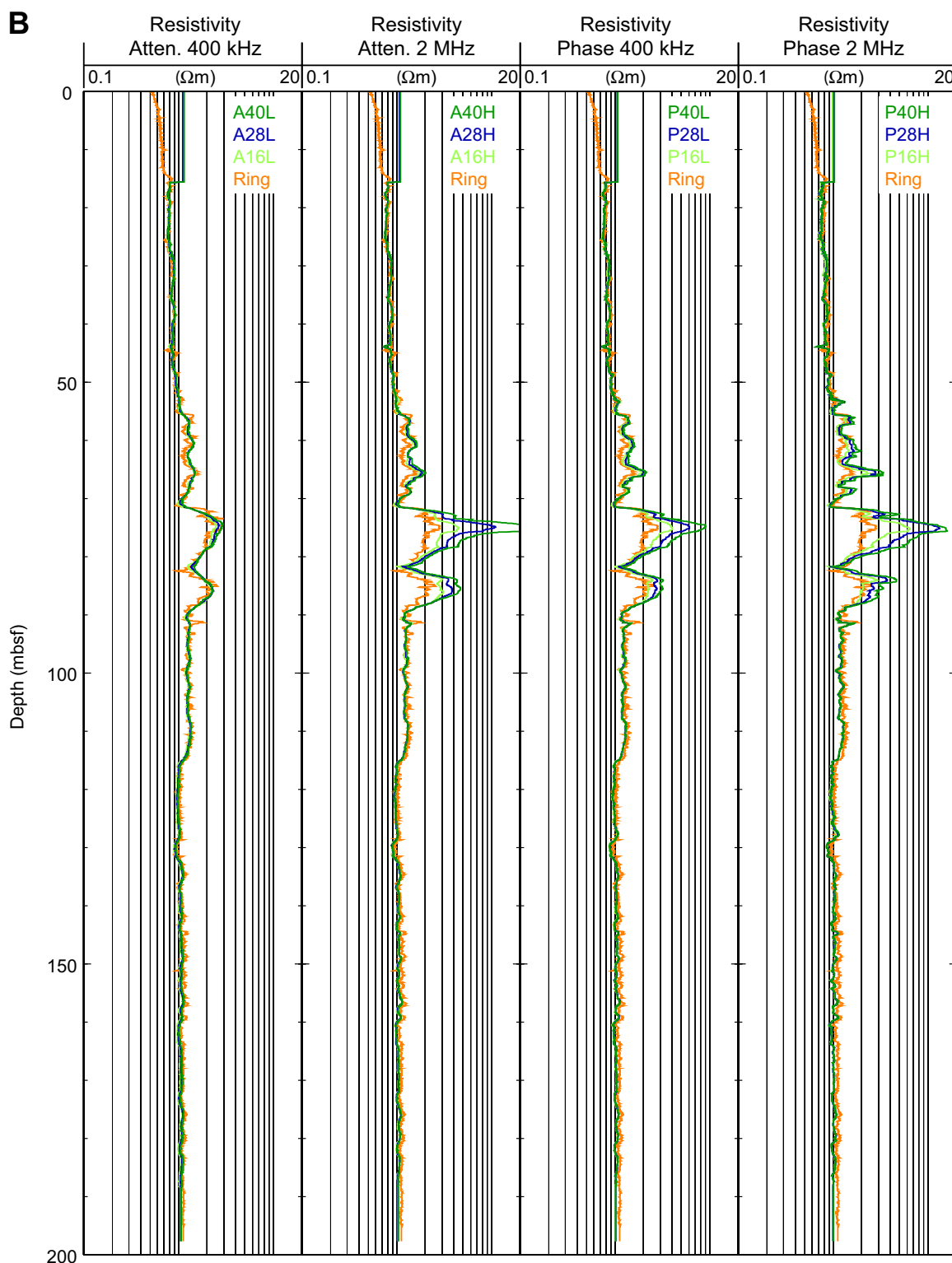
**Figure 36.** Summary of LWD log data from Holes A, NGHP-01-05A and B, NGHP-01-05B. [LWD; logging while drilling; gAPI, American Petroleum Institute gamma ray units; IDRO, Image-derived density (EcoScope); RHOB, Bulk density (EcoScope); neutron, Thermal neutron porosity (EcoScope); RING, Ring resistivity (GeoVISION); BIT, Bit resistivity (GeoVISION); Deep Button avg., Button deep resistivity (GeoVISION); A40L, Attenuation resistivity measured at 400 kHz and a transmitter-receiver spacing of 40 in (EcoScope); and P16H, Phase-shift resistivity at 2 MHz and a transmitter-receiver spacing of 16 in (EcoScope)]



**Figure 36.** Summary of LWD log data from Holes A, NGHP-01-05A and B, NGHP-01-05B. [LWD; logging while drilling; gAPI, American Petroleum Institute gamma ray units; IDRO, Image-derived density (EcoScope); RHOB, Bulk density (EcoScope); neutron, Thermal neutron porosity (EcoScope); RING, Ring resistivity (GeoVISION); BIT, Bit resistivity (GeoVISION); Deep Button avg., Button deep resistivity (GeoVISION); A40L, Attenuation resistivity measured at 400 kHz and a transmitter-receiver spacing of 40 in (EcoScope); and P16H, Phase-shift resistivity at 2 MHz and a transmitter-receiver spacing of 16 in (EcoScope)]—Continued



**Figure 37.** Comparison of LWD resistivity curves from Holes A, NGHP-01-05A and B, NGHP-01-05B. [LWD, logging-while-drilling; RES\_RING, Ring resistivity (GeoVISION); AXXL, Attenuation resistivity measured at a frequency of 400 kHz, where XX is the transmitter-receiver spacing in inches (EcoScope); AXXH, Attenuation resistivity measured at a frequency of 2 MHz, where XX is the transmitter-receiver spacing in inches (EcoScope); PXXL, Phase-shift resistivity measured at a frequency of 400 kHz, where XX is the transmitter-receiver spacing in inches (EcoScope); PXXH, Phase-shift resistivity measured at a frequency of 2 MHz, where XX is the transmitter-receiver spacing in inches (EcoScope)]



**Figure 37.** Comparison of LWD resistivity curves from Holes A, NGHP-01-05A and B, NGHP-01-05B. [LWD, logging-while-drilling; RES\_RING, Ring resistivity (GeoVISION); AXXL, Attenuation resistivity measured at a frequency of 400 kHz, where XX is the transmitter-receiver spacing in inches (EcoScope); AXXH, Attenuation resistivity measured at a frequency of 2 MHz, where XX is the transmitter-receiver spacing in inches (EcoScope); PXXL, Phase-shift resistivity measured at a frequency of 400 kHz, where XX is the transmitter-receiver spacing in inches (EcoScope); PXXH, Phase-shift resistivity measured at a frequency of 2 MHz, where XX is the transmitter-receiver spacing in inches (EcoScope)]—Continued



A feature of interest in these resistivity curves is the pattern of high and low resistivities in the interval 71–94 mbsf of Hole NGHP-01-05A and 75–90 mbsf of Hole NGHP-01-05B. With the exception of the 400 kHz attenuation resistivities, as the transmitter-receiver spacing increases the resistivity high also increases (see especially the phase-shift resistivity curves). Larger transmitter-receiver spacings correspond to greater depths of investigation, and the pattern observed in figure 37 is characteristic of a conductive drilling fluid (in our case, seawater) invading high-resistivity layers that may contain gas hydrates. On the other hand, it is not clear why the 400 kHz attenuation resistivities do not show this pattern. See “Downhole Logging” in “Sites NGHP-01-10, 12, and 13” chapter for an alternative explanation involving resistivity anisotropy.

Figure 36 shows two bulk density curves: RHOB is the average density obtained by the EcoScope tool while rotating, while IDRO (image-derived density) is the value of density measured when the sensors were in closest contact with the formation. The two density curves are generally close, except for the intervals 0–68 mbsf and 125–146 mbsf in Hole NGHP-01-05A and 20–47 mbsf in Hole NGHP-01-05B, where the image-derived density is lower. The measured densities near the seafloor may be affected by the hole enlargements shown on the caliper logs (fig. 35).

The bottom-simulating reflector (BSR) that is observed on seismic reflection data and that should mark the bottom of the gas hydrate stability zone was estimated to be at a depth of 125 mbsf in Holes NGHP-01-05A and NGHP-01-05B. Near this depth, at 115 mbsf, both holes show a clear step change in density (from about 1.9 g/cm<sup>3</sup> above 115 mbsf to about 1.7 g/cm<sup>3</sup> below) and in resistivity (from about 1.3  $\Omega$ .m above 115 mbsf to about 1  $\Omega$ .m below). There is also, however, a corresponding change in natural gamma ray radioactivity (from 100–120 gAPI above 115 mbsf to 70–80 gAPI below), which suggests that this step change is not related to a change from gas hydrate to gas in the pore space as expected at the bottom of the gas-hydrate stability zone, but rather to a lithological change from clay-rich to sand-rich sediment (fig. 36).

The depths relative to seafloor were fixed for all of the LWD logs by identifying the step change in the GeoVISION gamma ray log at the seafloor. For Hole NGHP-01-05A, the gamma ray logging pick for the seafloor was at a depth of 956 mbrf, 7 m shallower than the initial depth estimated by the drillers (963 mbrf). For Hole NGHP-01-05B, the gamma ray logging pick for the seafloor was at a depth of 954.7 mbrf, 2.7 m deeper than the initial depth estimated by the drillers (952 mbrf). These differences in seafloor depth between Holes NGHP-01-05A and NGHP-01-05B are likely to reflect the finite accuracy of an absolute depth measurement based on the length of the drillpipe. The rig floor logging datum was located 10.5 m above sea level.

## LWD Porosities

Sediment porosities can be determined from analyses of recovered cores and from downhole measurements (see “Physical Properties” and “Downhole Logging” in the

“Methods” chapter). Sediment porosities were calculated from the LWD density and neutron logs in Holes NGHP-01-05A and NGHP-01-05B. Core-derived physical property data, including porosities (see “Physical Properties”), can be used to calibrate and evaluate the log-derived sediment porosities.

The LWD log-derived density measurements from Holes NGHP-01-05A and NGHP-01-05B were used to calculate sediment porosities ( $\phi$ ) with the standard density-porosity relation

$$\phi = (r_g - r_b) / (r_g - r_w)$$

We used a constant water density ( $r_w$ ) equal to 1.03 g/cm<sup>3</sup> and a grain/matrix density ( $r_g$ ) equal to 2.75 g/cm<sup>3</sup>. The density log-derived porosities from Hole NGHP-01-05A range from almost 100 percent near the seafloor (which could be due to the enlarged hole) to a minimum of about 45 percent at 115 mbsf (fig. 36). In Hole NGHP-01-05B, which was not so enlarged near the top, the density porosity is about 65 percent at 20 mbsf. The density porosities in figure 36 have been calculated from both the bulk density and from the image-derived density curve.

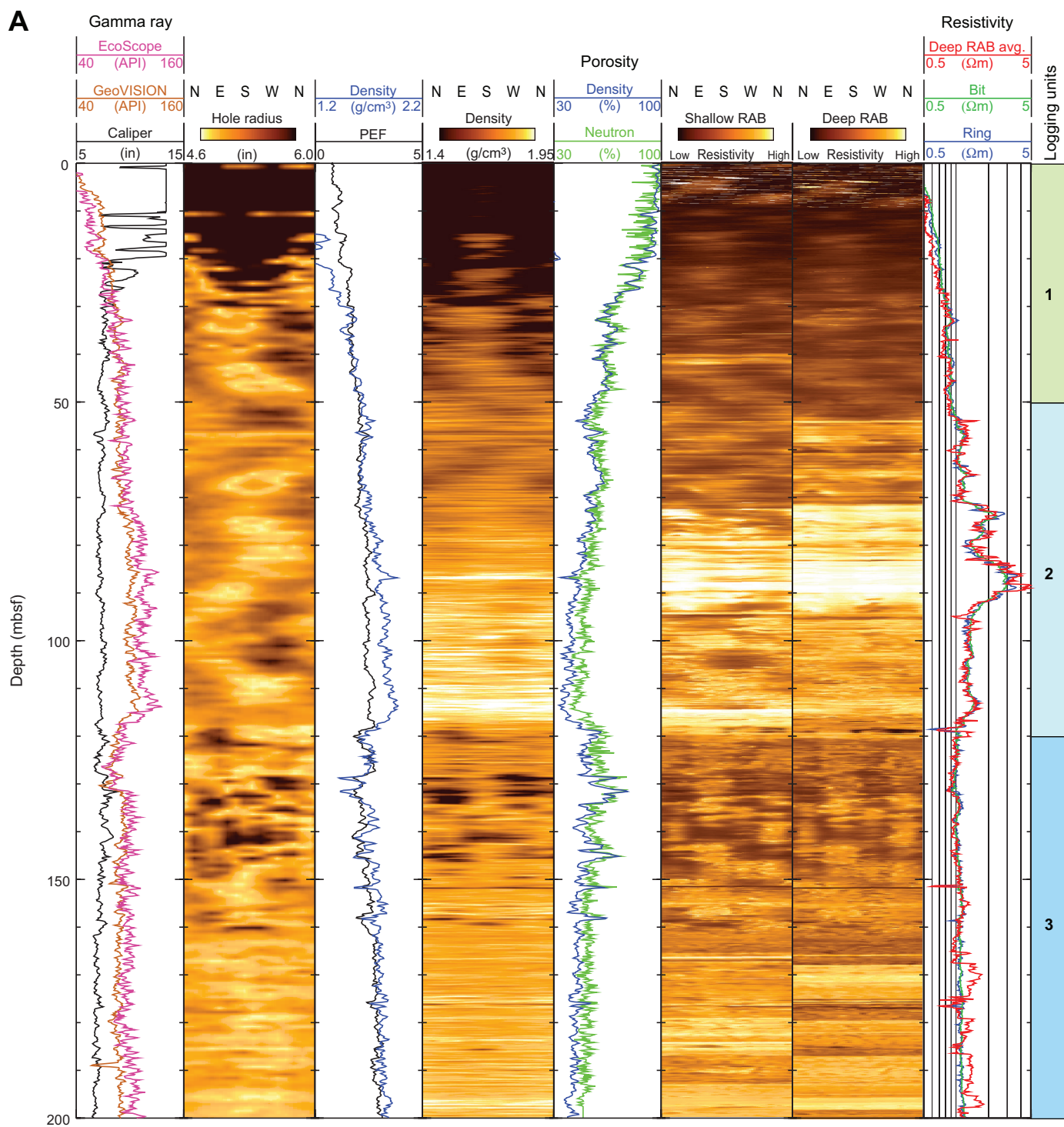
The LWD neutron porosity log from Hole NGHP-01-05A (fig. 36) yielded sediment porosities ranging from almost 100 percent near the seafloor (which could be due to the enlarged hole) to a minimum of about 50 percent at 115 mbsf. In Hole NGHP-01-05B, which was not so enlarged near the top, the neutron porosity is about 70 percent at 20 mbsf. Porosities measured by the neutron log are expected to be higher than those computed from the density log in clay-rich sediments, because the neutron log essentially quantifies hydrogen abundance, and counts hydrogen in clay minerals as porosity. The neutron porosity measured by the EcoScope tool shown in figure 36 is the “best thermal neutron porosity” (BPHI); it has been corrected so that the effect of clay is reduced (Adolph and others, 2005), and it is only marginally higher than the density porosity.

The comparison with measurements made on core samples (fig. 36) shows that the LWD derived porosities are in good agreement with the laboratory data, except for the upper section of the hole where the enlarged hole (fig. 35A) is responsible for erroneously low density and high porosity values.

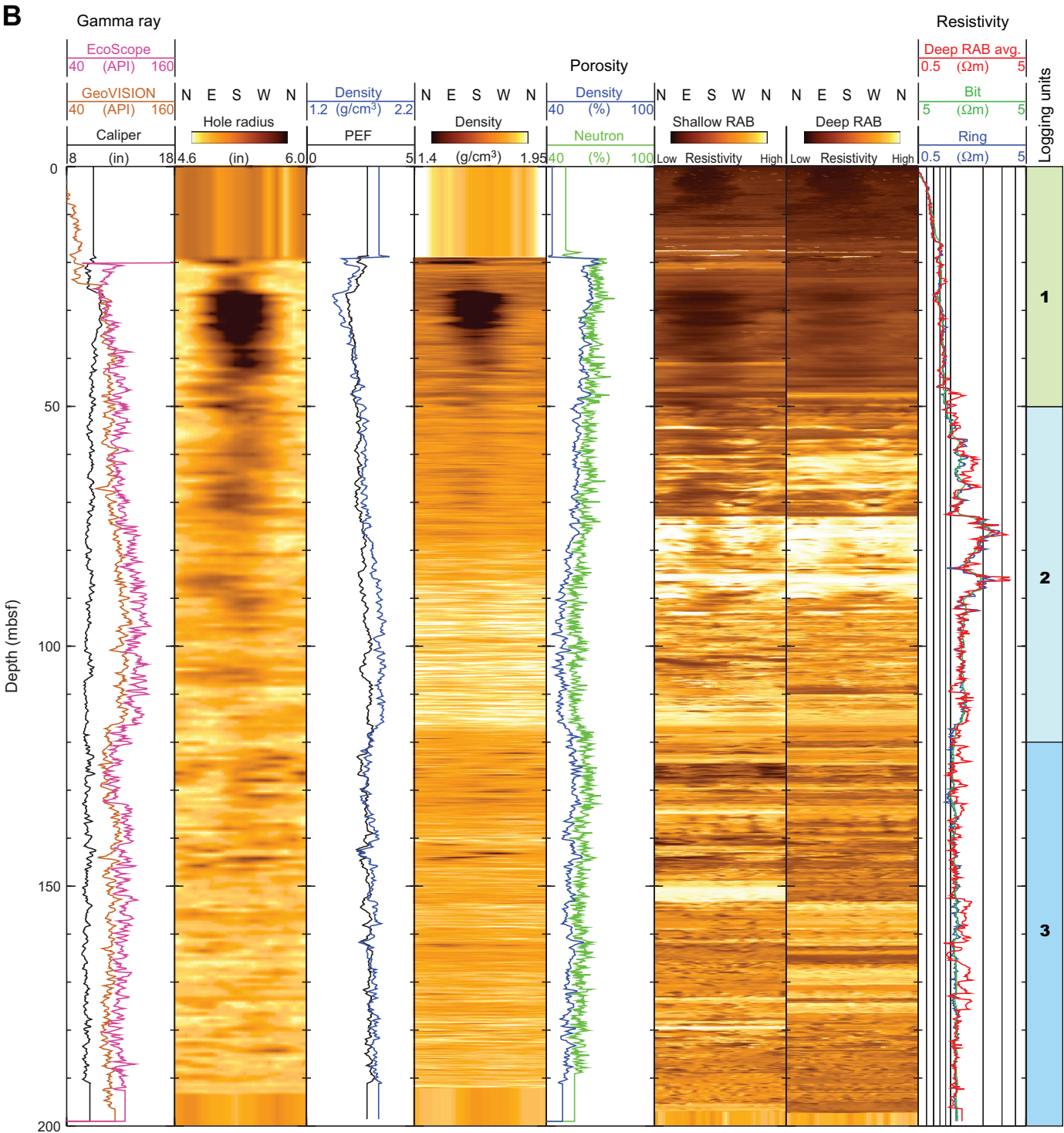
## LWD Borehole Images

The GeoVISION and EcoScope LWD tools generate high-resolution images of borehole log data. The EcoScope tool produces images of density and hole radius (computed on the basis of the density correction, which depends on the borehole standoff). The GeoVISION produces a gamma ray image and resistivity images with shallow, medium and deep depth of investigation.

Figure 38 shows some of the LWD images collected by the EcoScope and GeoVISION tools in Holes NGHP-01-05A and NGHP-01-05B. It should be noted that the display in figure 38 is highly compressed in the vertical direction. The unwrapped images are about 80 cm wide (for a 10 in diameter borehole) and the vertical scale is compressed relative to the horizontal by a factor of about 55:1. These high-resolution



**Figure 38.** LWD image data from Holes A, NGHP-01-05A and B, NGHP-01-05B. [LWD, logging-while-drilling, gAPI, American Petroleum Institute gamma ray units, RAB, Resistivity-At-Bit image obtained by the GeoVISION tool]



**Figure 38.** LWD image data from Holes A, NGHP-01-05A and B, NGHP-01-05B. [LWD, logging-while-drilling, gAPI, American Petroleum Institute gamma ray units, RAB, Resistivity-At-Bit image obtained by the GeoVISION tool]—Continued



images can be used for detailed sedimentological and structural interpretations and to image gas-hydrate distribution in sediments (for example, in layers, nodules, fractures). Gas-hydrate-bearing sediments exhibit high resistivities within intervals of uniform or low bulk density. Layers with high resistivities and high densities are likely to be low porosity, compacted, or carbonate-rich sediments. The two resistivity images in figure 38 correspond to two depths of investigation (for details, see “Downhole Logging” in the “Methods” chapter).

The most striking features in the borehole images are the high-resistivity layers in the interval 71–94 mbsf in Hole NGHP-01-05A and 72–95 mbsf in Hole NGHP-01-05B. These high resistivities do not correspond to high densities in the density image and thus are likely to be local gas-hydrate accumulations.

## Wire-Line Logging Operations

After completion of pressure-coring operations in Hole NGHP-01-05D, the hole was conditioned for logging. Two wiper trips were necessary, indicating that 15 m of fill had accumulated at the bottom. The hole was then displaced with 80 bbl of barite, and preparation of the rig floor for logging started at 1745 hr, on June 13, 2006. The assembly of the triple combo tool string started at 1950 hr and the tool string was lowered into the hole at 2050 hr. It could not pass below an obstruction at 1,111 mbrf, or 156 mbsf. The hole kept deteriorating as we were trying to go deeper, and at 2320 hr we decided to log up from 1,083 mbrf and to drill a new hole dedicated to logging. The tool was back on the rig floor at 0045 hr on June 14, 2006.

The new hole (NGHP-01-05E) was completed to TD 200 mbsf (1,155 mbrf) by 1300 hr on June 14, and a wiper trip found some tight spots but no fill. Because the most important piece of data still missing at this site was a sonic log, and for fear of a rapidly deteriorating hole, it was decided to run first a string made of the DSI (sonic) and SGT (gamma ray), followed by a Triple combo that would provide a caliper for hole quality assessment, and finish with a VSP. If time and hole conditions permitted we would run a FMS before the VSP.

Rig up of the DSI/SGT started at 1900 hr. The tool was lowered at 1950 hr and back on the rig floor at 2355 hr, after three successful passes from the bottom of the hole (1,155 mbrf), including various combinations the monopole, dipole, and cross-dipole modes.

The triple combo string was then assembled, starting at 0025 hr on 5 June. It was then rigged-into-hole at 0125 and also reached the bottom of the hole without any obstruction. The up-log started at 0250 hr and indicated surprisingly good hole conditions, encouraging for both a FMS and a VSP. The tool was back on deck at 0420 hr and rigged down by 0520 hr.

A string made of the FMS and the HNGS (gamma ray) was completed and RIH by 0545 hr, and recorded two successful passes without any obstacle. Some trouble with the FMS caliper required additional caution at the end of the run, but the tool appeared undamaged and was disassembled by 0830 hr.

The final run was a vertical seismic profile (VSP) with the VSI tool, targeting stations every 5 m. The rig up was complete at 0845 hr. After completing the required watch for marine mammal activity, the tool reached a maximum depth of 1,152 mbrf. Out of 30 stations attempted, with a total of 281 shots fired, 20 provided good waveforms, after stacking allowing us to define a reliable time-to-depth conversion for hole-seismic correlations. Because of the proximity of the pipe, none of the attempts above 1,045 mbrf were successful. The tool was back on deck at 1550 hr, rigged down at 1610 hr, and the rig floor was clear by 1630 hr.

## Wire-Line Log Quality

Figure 39 shows a summary of the wire-line data recorded in Hole NGHP-01-05E. The caliper logs recorded with the two arms of the FMS caliper indicate very good hole conditions, with an almost uniform hole size. As a result, the data are generally of very good quality. Despite the good hole conditions, the automatic pick of the compressional arrival in the sonic logging waveforms was not successful in this very slow formation. Additional processing was required postcruise to derive the reliable velocity logs shown in figure 40.

The depths relative to seafloor for all of the wire-line logs were fixed by identifying the step change in the gamma ray log associated with the seafloor. The gamma ray pick for the seafloor was at 956 mbrf in Hole NGHP-01-05E.

## Logging While Drilling and Wire-Line Logging Comparison

Figure 41 shows a comparison of the logs that were recorded in all the holes logged at Site NGHP-01-05. Since LWD data are recorded almost immediately after the initial penetration, the caliper logs in Holes NGHP-01-05A and NGHP-01-05B indicate narrower holes than the wire-line logs. The only hole showing clearly poor conditions is Hole NGHP-01-05D, where the tool could not go deeper than 130 mbsf. The large diameter suggests that the obstruction was mostly due to material falling from the shallower portion of the hole. While the gamma ray log in Hole NGHP-01-05D shows lower values that the large caliper cannot account for, the three other holes show very similar trends, indicating little local variability in the lithology. The density and porosity logs are also in good agreement, except above ~120 m, where the holes are slightly enlarged and the wire-line logs display significantly higher neutron porosity. The resistivity logs show remarkably similar trends in Holes NGHP-01-05A, NGHP-01-05B, and NGHP-01-05E, indicating in particular, and despite local variations, an interval with high resistivity between ~75 and ~95 mbsf. This interval is also present in the logs recorded in Hole NGHP-01-05D, but extends to ~115 m, suggesting local heterogeneity in the gas hydrate distribution (see “Gas-Hydrate and Free Gas Occurrence”).

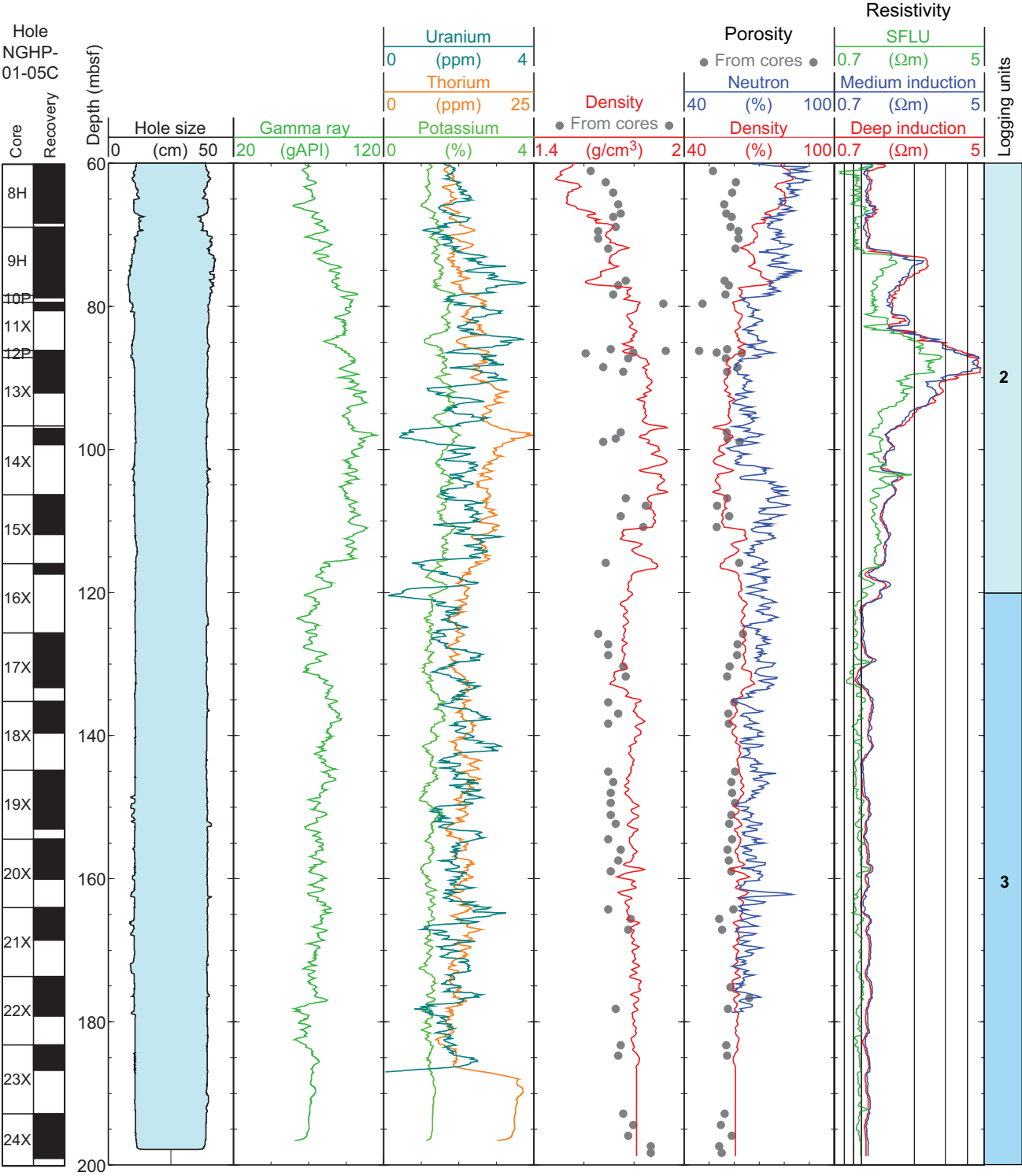
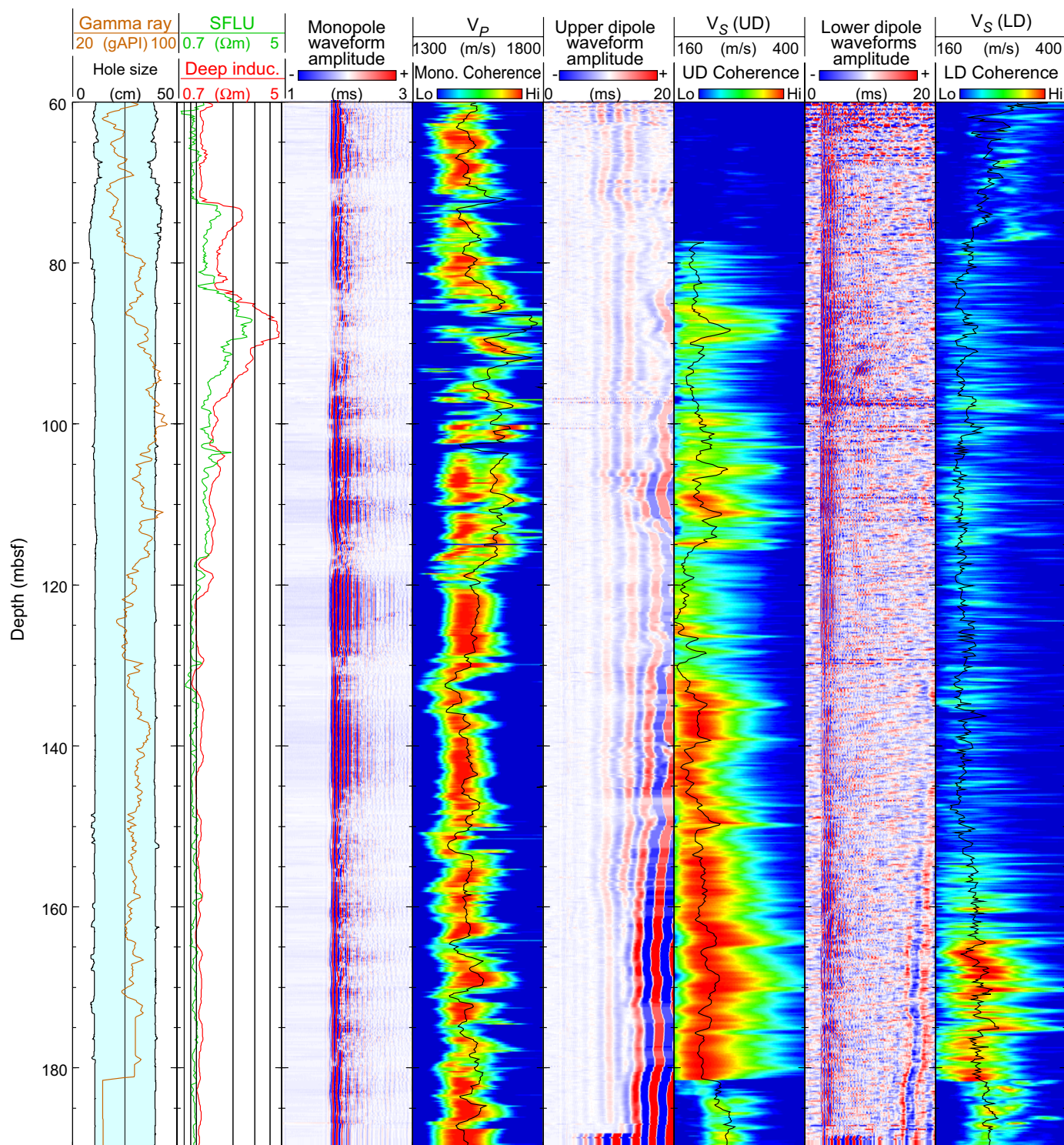
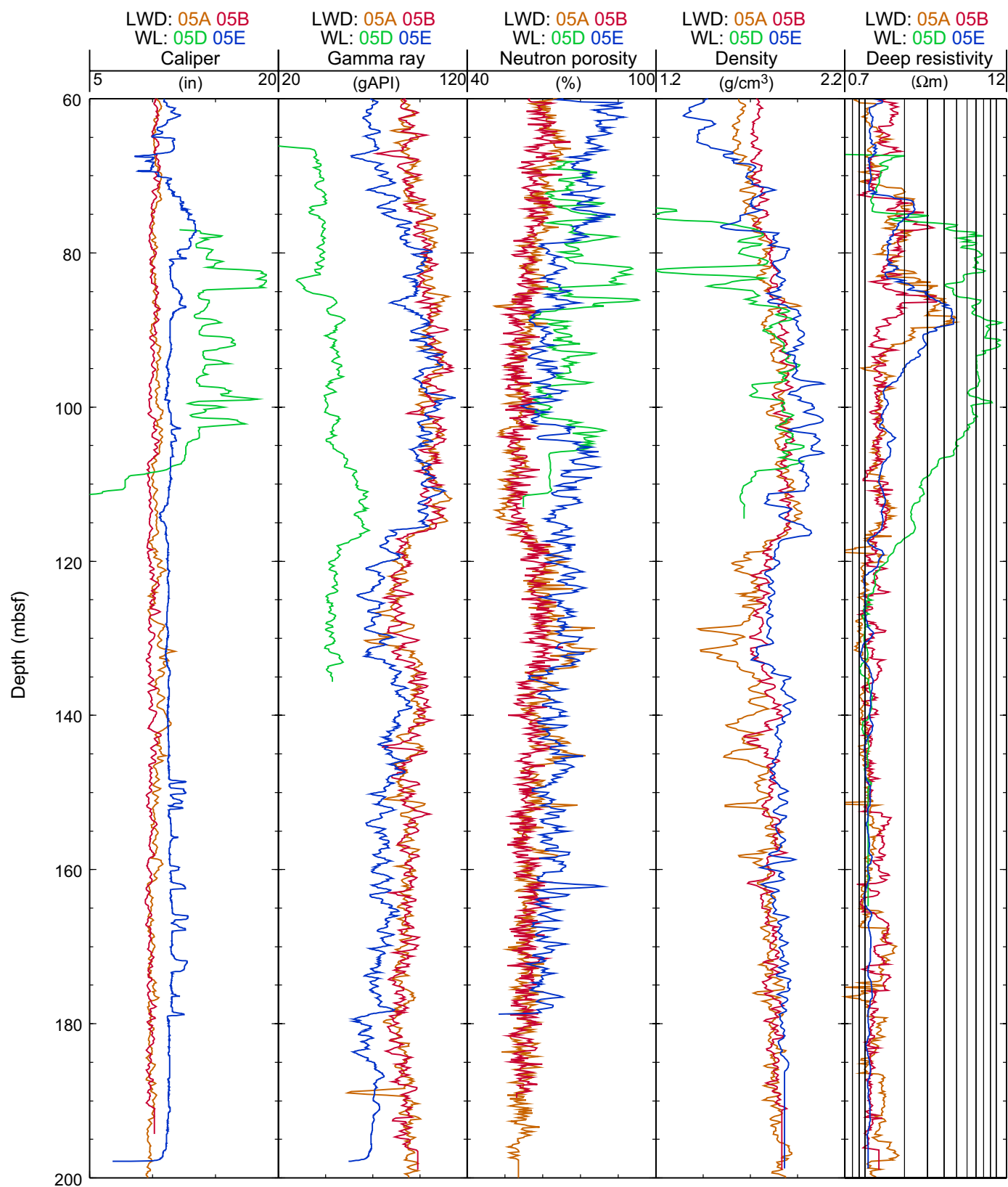


Figure 39. Summary of the wire-line logs recorded in Hole NGHP-01-05E.



**Figure 40.** Sonic waveform data,  $P$ -wave and  $S$ -wave velocities measured by the DSI wire-line log in Hole NGHP-01-05E. [DSI, Dipole Sonic Imager;  $V_P$ ,  $P$ -wave velocity;  $V_S$ ,  $S$ -wave velocity; LD, Lower dipole; UD, Upper dipole]





**Figure 41.** Comparison of LWD (Hole NGHP-01-05A and NGHP-01-05B) and wire-line log data (Holes NGHP-01-05D and NGHP-01-05E). [LWD, logging-while-drilling; WL, wire-line]

## Logging Units

The combined evaluation of the LWD and wire-line logs at Site NGHP-01-05 (figs. 36, 38, and 39) suggests that the formation could be divided into three Logging Units, with distinct characters in particular in the gamma ray, density, or resistivity logs.

Logging unit 1 (0–50 mbsf), which was not measured by the wire-line logs, displays a steady increase with depth in density, resistivity, and gamma ray logs, indicating mostly unconsolidated sediments that required a careful restraint in drilling parameters in order to be captured in Hole NGHP-01-05B.

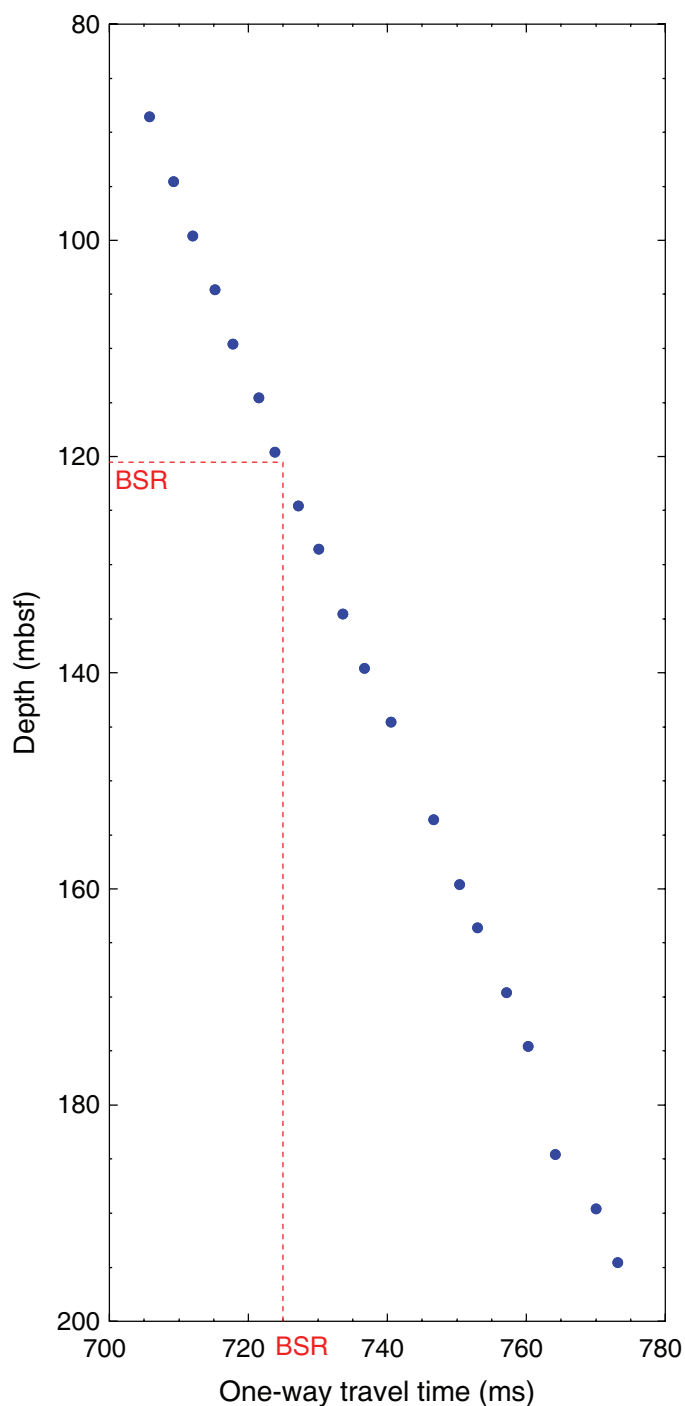
Logging unit 2 (50–120 mbsf) is characterized in all the holes by significant variability in resistivity, including intervals with values up to 12  $\Omega/\text{m}$ . Density and gamma ray steadily increase with depth through this unit. The high resistivity values were interpreted as indications of the presence of gas hydrate (see “Gas Hydrate and Free Gas Occurrence”). However, the higher density in the lower part of this unit, most apparent in the density image in figure 38, shows that the higher resistivity is also partially related to a more consolidated formation.

The top of Logging unit 3 (120–200 mbsf) is a sharp drop in density, gamma ray, and resistivity. The coincidence of the density and gamma ray changes, the latter apparently associated with a decrease in Thorium (fig. 39), suggests that the seismic reflector that was predicted at this depth to be the BSR might be mostly generated by a lithological change. The preliminary results of the VSP (fig. 42) suggest that the BSR, at a two-way travel time of 1.45 s, or 725 m/s one-way travel time, is at 122 mbsf.

## Gas-Hydrate and Free Gas Occurrence

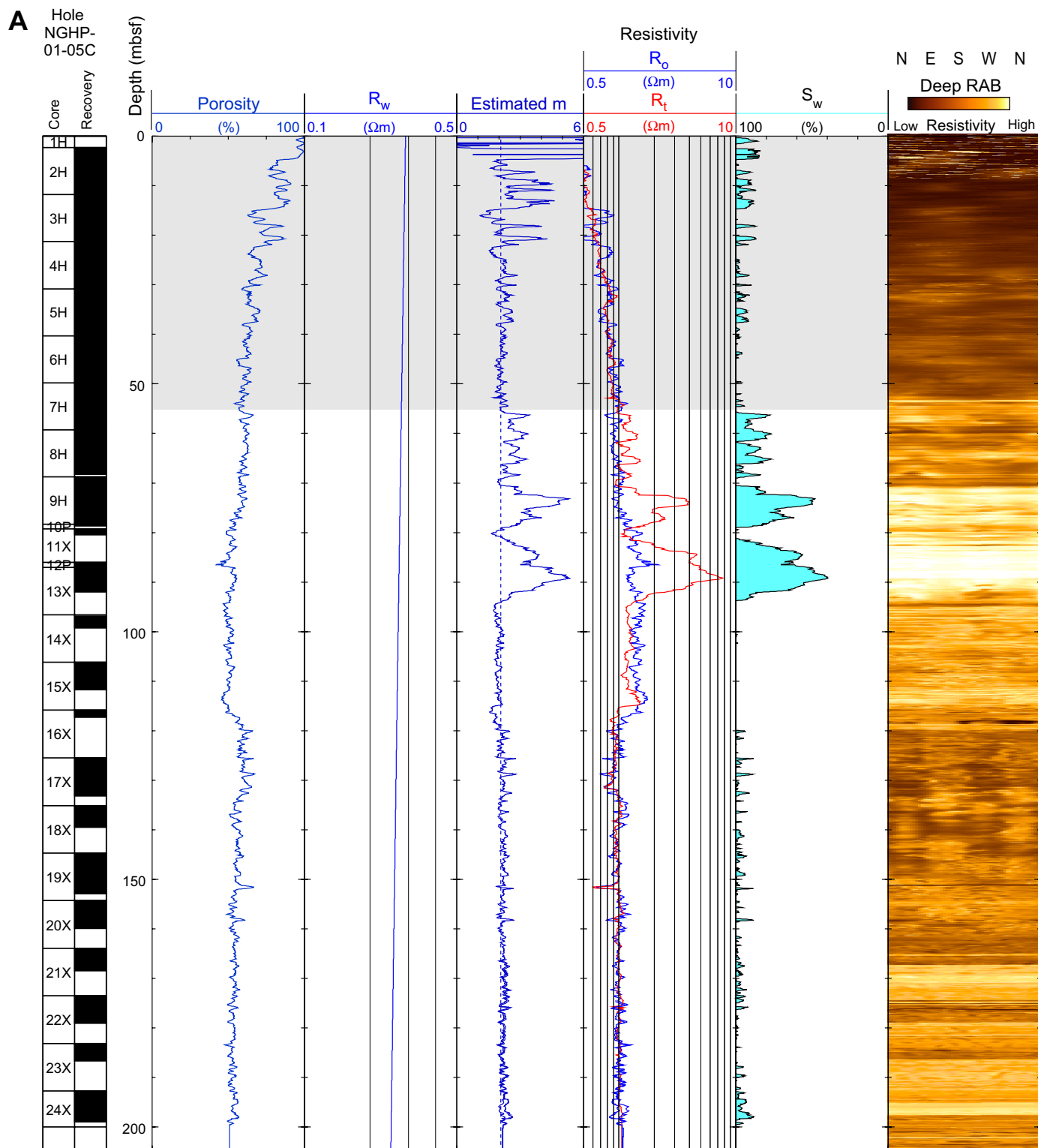
As previously discussed (see “Downhole Logging” in the “Methods” chapter), the presence of gas hydrate is generally characterized by increases in electrical resistivity and acoustic velocity that are not accompanied by a corresponding porosity decrease. A decrease in porosity alone in water-saturated sediments can result in an increase in resistivity and acoustic velocity. Resistivities logged in Holes NGHP-01-05A and NGHP-01-05B show a general negative correlation with porosity (fig. 36) except in the interval 55–94 mbsf (Hole NGHP-01-05A) and 53–90 mbsf (NGHP-01-05B), where high resistivities suggest that gas hydrate is present.

To make a quantitative estimate of the amount of gas hydrate at Hole NGHP-01-05A, we followed the procedure described in “Downhole Logging”, in the “Methods” chapter, to apply the Archie relationship to the resistivity and porosity logs recorded in Holes NGHP-01-05A and NGHP-01-05B. The procedure and the results are shown in figure 43. The pore fluid resistivity ( $R_w$ ) was estimated from Fofonoff (1985) using a linear temperature profile derived from *in situ* temperature measurements (6 °C at the seafloor and a gradient of 30 °C/km) and water salinity profile constrained from core sample measurement. The estimated  $m$  curve is derived from  $R_w$ , the porosity ( $\phi$ ) and resistivity ( $R_t$ ) logs ( $m_{est} = -\log F / \log \phi$ , where  $F = R_t / R_w$ ). The value of  $m = 2.2$  is given by the baseline of this curve in the

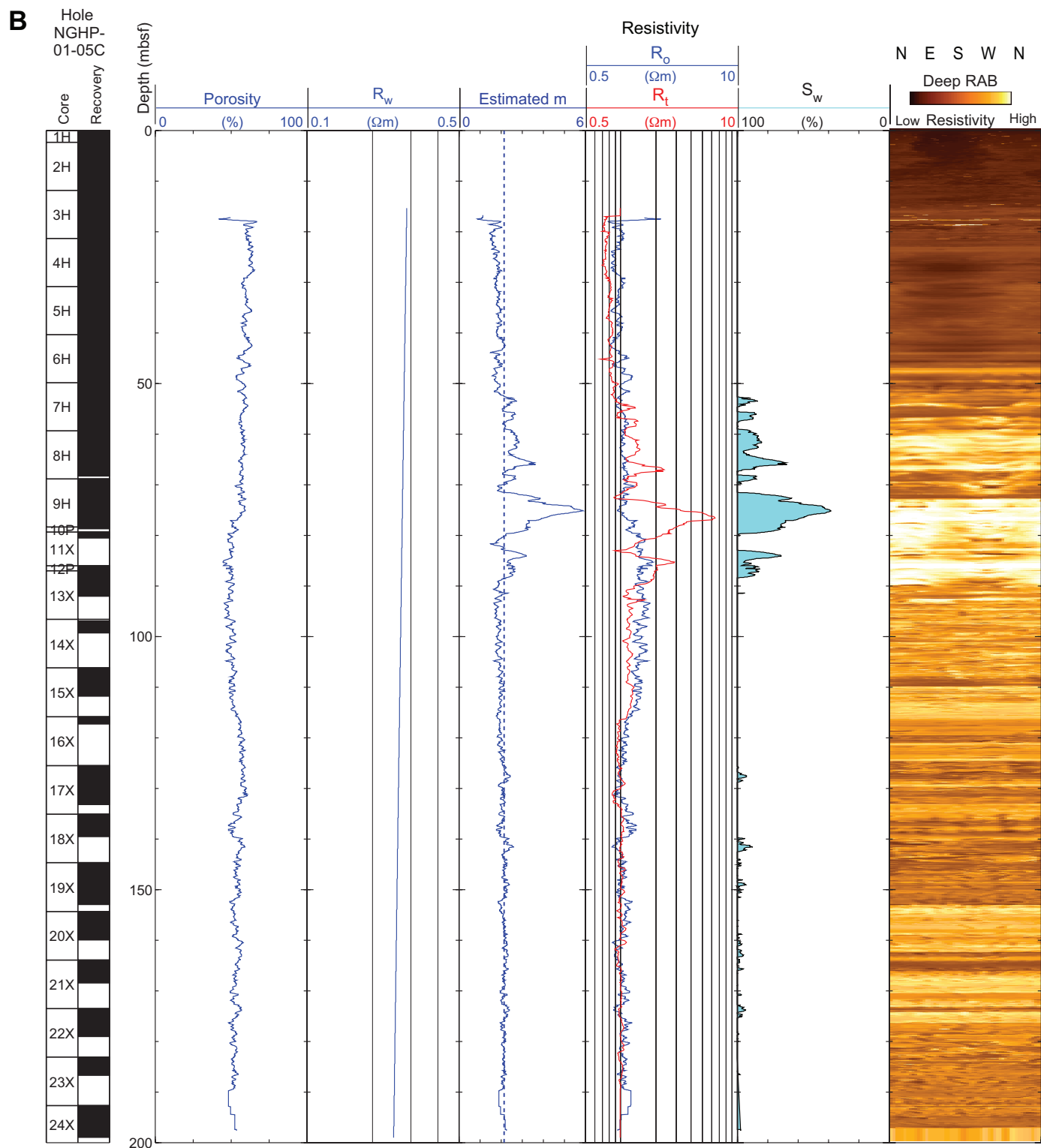


**Figure 42.** Time-depth plot of first break times in the Hole NGHP-01-05E VSP. [VSP, vertical seismic profile]

low-resistivity water-saturated formation. Using the porosity log and Archie’s equation ( $R_0 = (a R_w) / \phi^n$ ), we derive the predicted resistivity of the water-saturated formation  $R_0$ . A qualitative influence of gas hydrate on the resistivity log is indicated by the difference between the  $R_0$  and the measured resistivity  $R_t$ . The actual water saturation, assumed to be the numerical complement of the hydrate saturation, is  $S_w = (R_0/R_t)^{1/n}$ , with  $n = 2$  (Pearson and others, 1983). We used the density porosity computed from the image-derived density (IDRO) and the resistivity from the



**Figure 43.** Water saturations from Archie's equation and LWD porosity and resistivity logs in Holes A, NGHP-01-05A and B, NGHP-01-05B. The gray area indicates degraded data quality. [ $R_w$ , Formation water resistivity;  $R_o$ , Computed formation resistivity for 100 percent water saturation;  $R_t$ , Measured resistivity;  $S_w$ , water saturation]



**Figure 43.** Water saturations from Archie's equation and LWD porosity and resistivity logs in Holes A, NGHP-01-05A and B, NGHP-01-05B. The gray area indicates degraded data quality. [ $R_w$ , Formation water resistivity;  $R_o$ , Computed formation resistivity for 100 percent water saturation;  $R_t$ , Measured resistivity;  $S_w$ , water saturation]—Continued

16 in, phase-shift, high-frequency propagation resistivity (P16H) measured by the EcoScope tool. We use the P16H curve because it is the resistivity with the highest vertical resolution measured by the EcoScope.

The strongest evidence for gas hydrate is in the intervals 55–94 mbsf (Hole NGHP-01-05A) and 53–90 mbsf (NGHP-01-05B), where the computed gas-hydrate saturations reach a maximum of about 60 percent (fig. 43). These intervals are where the borehole images show prominent high-resistivity layers. On the other hand, the computed water saturations <100 percent at the top of Hole NGHP-01-05A (0–55 mbsf) are probably due to an underestimation of density in an enlarged borehole.

Although these two holes are only 11 m apart, the details of the resistivity curves and of the computed gas-hydrate saturations are significantly different. For example, the maximum computed gas-hydrate saturation is at 90 mbsf in Hole NGHP-01-05A, whereas in Hole NGHP-01-05B the maximum is found at 77 mbsf. These differences suggest that these gas-hydrate accumulations may have significant lateral heterogeneity. The additional comparison with the wire-line logs recorded in Holes NGHP-01-05D and NGHP-01-05E (fig. 41) confirms this observation. The resistivity logs in Hole NGHP-01-05D display similar high resistivity values over a ~20 m interval between ~75 and ~95 mbsf, almost identical to the data in NGHP-01-05A, but this high-resistivity interval extends to ~120 mbsf in Hole NGHP-01-05D, with significantly higher resistivity values. Since this is the only one of these holes to be cored, one can only speculate that these differences are due to variability in gas-hydrate distribution. The strong similarity between the gamma ray and other logs between these hole rules out any significant lithological variability and supports the interpretation that these differences are likely related to gas-hydrate distribution.

It should be noted that the saturations computed in these holes depend on the curve chosen for the true formation resistivity  $R_f$ . As in the analysis done for the other NGHP Expedition 01 holes, we have used for  $R_f$  the 2 MHz phase-shift resistivity at 16 in transmitter-receiver spacing (P16H). If the ring resistivity (RES\_RING) had been used, however, the computed gas hydrate saturations would have been lower because in Holes NGHP-01-05A and NGHP-01-05B the ring resistivity is less than P16H in the resistive layers (fig. 37). On the other hand, we could have chosen as  $R_f$  the 2 MHz phase-shift resistivity at 40 in (P40H) on the grounds that it should be closer to the formation resistivity because it has a deeper depth of investigation than P16H. In this case, the computed gas-hydrate saturations would have been higher, because in Holes NGHP-01-05A and NGHP-01-05B the deep-reading phase-shift resistivities are always higher than the shallow-reading resistivities (fig. 37).

## References Cited

- Adolph, B., Archer, M., Codazzi, D., el-Halawani, T., Perciot, P., Weller, G., Evans, M., Grant, J., Griffiths, R., Hartman, D., Sirkin, G., Ichikawa, M., Scott, G., Tribe, I., and White, D., 2005, No more waiting—Formation evaluation while drilling: *Oilfield Review*, Autumn 2005, p. 4–21.
- Aldred, W., Cook, J., Bern, P., Carpenter, B., Hutchinson, M., Lovell, J., Rezmer-Cooper, I., and Leder, P.C., 1998, Using downhole annular pressure measurements to improve drilling performance: *Oilfield Review*, Winter 1998, p. 40–55.
- Berger, W.H., and Jansen, E., 1994. Mid-Pleistocene climate shift—The Nansen connection, in Johannessen, O.M., Muensch, R.D., and Overland, J.E. eds., *The role of the polar oceans in shaping the global environment: Geophysical Monograph*, American Geophysical Union, v. 85, p. 295–311.
- Bjerrum, L., 1972, Embankments on soft ground, in ASCE Specialty Conference on Performance of Earth and Earth-Supported Structures, Lafayette, Ind., June 11–14, 1972, *Proceedings: New York, American Society of Civil Engineers*, v. 2, p. 1–54. [Held at Purdue University]
- Collett, T.S., and Ladd, J., 2000, Detection of gas hydrate with downhole logs and assessment of gas hydrate concentrations (saturations) and gas volumes on the Blake Ridge with electrical resistivity log data, in Paull, C.K., Matsumoto, R., Wallace, P.J., and Dillon, W.P., eds., *Proceedings of the Ocean Drilling Program, Scientific Results*, v. 164: College Station, Tex., Ocean Drilling Program, p. 179–191, accessed October 9, 2005 at [http://www.odp.tamu.edu/publications/164\\_SR/VOLUME/CHAPTERS/SR164\\_19.PDF](http://www.odp.tamu.edu/publications/164_SR/VOLUME/CHAPTERS/SR164_19.PDF). [CD-ROM; available from: Ocean Drilling Program, Texas A&M University, College Station, Tex. 77845-9547, U.S.A.]
- Davis, E.E., Hyndman, R.D., and Villinger, H., 1990, Rates of fluid expulsion across the northern Cascadia accretionary prism—Constraints from new heat flow and multichannel seismic reflection data: *Journal of Geophysical Research*, v. 95, p. 8869–8889.
- Duan, Z., Møller, N., Greenberg, J., and Weare, J.H., 1992, The prediction of methane solubility in natural waters to high ionic strengths from 0° to 250 °C and from 0 to 1600 bar: *Geochimica et Cosmochimica Acta*, v. 56, p. 1451–1460.
- Erickson, S.N., and Jarrard, R.D., 1998, Velocity-porosity relationships for water-saturated siliciclastic sediments: *Journal of Geophysical Research*, v. 103, p. 30,385–30,406.



- Expedition 311 Scientists, 2005, Cascadia margin gas hydrates—Integrated Ocean Drilling Program Preliminary Report, v. 311: College Station, Tex., Ocean Drilling Program, doi:10.2204/iodp.pr.311.2005.
- Fofonoff, N.P., 1985, Physical properties of seawater: *Journal of Geophysical Research*, v. 90, no. C2, p. 3332–3342.
- Giosan, L., Flood, R.D., Grütznert, J., and Mudie, P., 2002, Paleoceanographic significance of sediment color on western North Atlantic Drifts—I. Origin of color: *Marine Geology*, v. 189 p. 25–41.
- Holtz, R.D., and Kovacs, W.D., 1981, An introduction to geotechnical engineering: Englewood Cliffs, N.J., Prentice-Hall, Inc., 733 p.
- Hunt, R.E., 1984, Geotechnical engineering investigation manual: New York, McGraw-Hill Book Company, 983 p.
- Kvenvolden, K.A., and Lorenson, T.D., 2000, Methane and other hydrocarbon gases in sediment from the southeastern North American continental margin, in Paull, C.K., Matsumoto, R., Wallace, P.J., Black, N.R., Borowski, W.S., Collett, T.S., Damuth, J.E., Dickens, G.R., Egeberg, P.K., Goodman, K., Hesse, R.F., Hiroki, Y., Holbrook, W.S., Hoskins, H., Ladd, J., Lodolo, E., Lorenson, T.D., Musgrave, R.J., Naehr, T.H., Okada, H., Pierre, C., Ruppel, C.D., Satoh, M., Thiery, R., Watanabe, Y., Wehner, H., Winters, W.J., and Wood, W.T., Gas hydrate sampling on the Blake ridge and Carolina rise; covering leg 164 of the cruises of the drilling vessel *JOIDES Resolution*, Halifax, Nova Scotia, to Miami, Florida, sites 991–997, 31 October–19 December 1995: *Proceedings of the Ocean Drilling Program, Scientific Results*, v. 164, p. 29–36.
- Ladd, C.C., Foote, R., Ishihara, K., Schlosser, F., and Poulos, H.G., 1977, Stress-deformation and strength characteristics—State-of-the-art report: *Proceedings of the Ninth International Conference on Soil Mechanics and Foundation Engineering*, Tokyo, v. 2, p. 421–494.
- Lambe, T. W. and Whitman, R.V., 1969, *Soil mechanics*: New York, John Wiley and Sons, 553 p.
- Musgrave, R.J., Bangs, N.L., Larrasoana, J.C., Gracia, E., Hollamby, J., and Vega, M.E., 2006, Rise of the base of the gas hydrate zone since the last glacial recorded by rock magnetism: *Geology*, v. 34, no. 2, p. 117–120.
- Novosel, I., Winters, W.J., Boldina, O.M., Labails, C., and Geli, L., 2007, Thermal conductivity of sediment recovered from the IMAGES VIII/PAGE 127 Gas Hydrate and Paleoclimate Cruise on the *R/V Marion Dufresne* in the Gulf of Mexico, 2–18 July 2002, in Winters, W.J., Lorenson, T.D., and Paull, C.K., eds., Initial report of the IMAGES VIII/PAGE 127 gas hydrate and paleoclimate cruise on the RV Marion Dufresne in the Gulf of Mexico, 2–18 July 2002: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2004–1358.
- Pearson, C.F., Halleck, P.M., McGuire, P.L., Hermes, R., and Mathews, M., 1983, Natural gas hydrate deposits—A review of *in situ* properties: *Journal of Physical Chemistry*, v. 87 p. 4180–4185.
- Reeburgh, W.S., 1976, Methane consumption in Cariaco Trench waters and sediments: *Earth and Planetary Science Letters*, v. 28, p. 337–344.
- Sloan, E.D., 1998, *Clathrate Hydrates of Natural Gases* (2d ed.): New York (Marcel Dekker), 705 p.
- Tréhu, A.M., Bohrmann, G., Rack, F.R., Torres, M.E., Delwiche, M.E., Dickens, G.R., Goldberg, D.S., Gracia, E., Guerin, G., Holland, M., Johnson, J.E., Lee, Y.J., Liu, C.S., Long, P.S., Milkov, A.V., Riedel, M., Schultheiss, P., Su, X., Teichert, B., Tomaru, H., Vanneste, M., Watanabe, M., and Weinberger, J.L., 2003, *Proceedings of the Ocean Drilling Program, Initial Reports*, v. 204: College Station, Tex., Ocean Drilling Program, 81 p. [CD-ROM; available from: Ocean Drilling Program, Texas A&M University, College Station, Tex. 77845-9547, USA.]
- Waxman, M.H., and Smits, L.J.M., 1968, Electrical conductivity in oil-bearing shaly sands: *Society of Petroleum Engineers Journal*, v. 8, no. 2, p. 107–122.
- Xu, W., 2002, Phase balance and dynamic equilibrium during formation and dissociation of methane gas hydrate, in *International Conference on Gas Hydrates*, 4th, Yokohama, Japan, May 2002, *Proceedings: Yokohama, Japan, International Conference on Gas Hydrates*, p. 195–200.
- Xu, W., 2004, Modeling dynamic marine gas hydrate systems: *American Mineralogist*, v. 89, p. 1271–1279.

